Where Do I Look?

Online Help
- Program
- Form
- Field

CD-ROM Guides

Guides

Technical Foundation
System Administration and Environment Fundamentals
- Understanding Your Environment
- Creating and Maintaining Environments
- Setting Up Security
- Upgrading Your System

Common Foundation
Prerequisite
J.D. Edwards Software Fundamentals
- Using Menus
- Getting Help
- Customizing Data
- Reporting
Important Note for Students in Training Classes

This guide is a source book for online helps, training classes, and user reference. Training classes may not cover all the topics contained here.
Welcome

About this Guide

This guide provides overviews, illustrations, procedures, and examples for the current release of J.D. Edwards software. Forms (screens and windows) shown are only examples. If your company operates at a different software level, you might find discrepancies between what is shown in this guide and what you see on your screen.

This guide includes examples to help you understand how to use the system. You can access all of the information about a task using either the guide or the online help.

Before using this guide, you should have a fundamental understanding of the system, user defined codes, and category codes. You should also know how to:

- Use the menus
- Enter information in fields
- Add, change, and delete information
- Create and run report versions
- Access online documentation

Audience

This guide is intended primarily for the following audiences:

- Users
- Classroom instructors
- Client Services personnel
- Consultants and implementation team members

Organization

This guide is divided into sections for each major function. Sections contain chapters for each task or group of related tasks. Each chapter contains the information you need to accomplish the task, run the program, or print the
report. Chapters normally include an overview, form or report samples, and procedures.

When it is appropriate, chapters also might explain automatic accounting instructions, processing options, and warnings or error situations. Some chapters include self-tests for your use outside the classroom.

This guide has a detailed table of contents and an index to help you locate information quickly.

**Conventions Used in this Guide**

The following terms have specific meanings when used in this guide:

- *Form* refers to a screen or a window.
- *Table* generally means “file.”

We assume an “implied completion” at the end of a series of steps. That is, to complete the procedure described in the series of steps, either press Enter or click OK, except where noted.
Table of Contents

Electronic Commerce System Overview

System Integration .......................................................... 1–1
Features ............................................................................. 1–2
Processing for Outbound Documents ................................. 1–3
Processing for Inbound Documents ................................. 1–6
EDI Terminology ............................................................. 1–8
EDI Standards Overview ................................................... 1–10
  How Are Standards Developed? ................................. 1–11
  How Do Paper Documents Compare to EDI
  Standard Documents? ...................................................... 1–11
Preparing to Implement EDI ............................................. 1–13
  EDI Considerations ........................................................ 1–13
  Agreements Between You and Your Trading Partner ...... 1–14
System Preparations ........................................................ 1–14
Electronic Documents Supported by J.D. Edwards .......... 1–14
EDI Naming Conventions .................................................. 1–15
J.D. Edwards Menu Overview .......................................... 1–17
EDI/400 Menu Overview .................................................. 1–18

Periodic

EDI Document Transmission

About EDI Document Transmission ................................. 2–1
Send Outbound Documents ............................................. 2–2
  Sending Outbound Documents ..................................... 2–2
  Copying Data into J.D. Edwards EDI Outbound Interface Files 2–4
  Copying Data into the EDI/400 Mailbox ......................... 2–5
  Sending EDI Standard Documents to the Network ......... 2–7
  Recording Documents as Sent ..................................... 2–9
Receive Inbound Documents ............................................ 2–13
  Receiving Inbound Documents ................................... 2–13
  Initiating a Communication Session ......................... 2–13
  Reviewing Receive Entries in the EDI/400 Mailbox ...... 2–15
  Moving Documents to the EDI Inbound Interface Files ... 2–16
  Updating J.D. Edwards Applications with EDI Data ...... 2–17

Release A7.3 (August 1996)
EDI Interface Setup

About EDI Interface Setup ........................................... 3–1
Terms and Concepts ................................................... 3–1
Set Up Customer Billing Instructions for EDI .................... 3–5
Setting Up Customer Billing Instructions for EDI ............... 3–5
Set Up Item Cross-Reference for EDI ............................... 3–9
Setting Up Item Cross-Reference for EDI ......................... 3–9
Purge and Archive Data .............................................. 3–13
Purging and Archiving Data ......................................... 3–13
Purging and Archiving System 47 Data ......................... 3–14
Processing Options for EDI Purge/Archive ................... 3–16
Setting Up EDI/400 Purge and Archive Options .......... 3–16
Purging and Archiving EDI/400 Data ............................ 3–18
Review and Add Transaction Set Codes .......................... 3–23
Reviewing and Adding Transaction Set Codes ............... 3–23
Processing Options for User Defined Codes Revisions .... 3–25
Review Transaction Set Purpose Codes ......................... 3–27
Reviewing Transaction Set Purpose Codes ................... 3–27
Processing Options for User Defined Codes Revisions .... 3–28
Define EDI Tolerance Rules ...................................... 3–29
Defining EDI Tolerance Rules ..................................... 3–29

EDI Document Inquiry and Revision

About EDI Document Inquiry and Revision ....................... 4–1
Determine Document Status ....................................... 4–3
Determining Document Status .................................... 4–3
Processing Options for EDI Order Inquiry ..................... 4–6
Revise EDI Documents ............................................. 4–7
Revising EDI Documents ......................................... 4–7
Revising Document Header Information ....................... 4–8
Revising General Document Detail Information ............ 4–9
Revising Specific Document Line Information .............. 4–10
Revising EDI Control Information ............................... 4–13
Processing Options for EDI Revisions ......................... 4–16

Setup

User File Definition Setup

About User File Definition Setup ................................. 5–1
Terms and Concepts ............................................... 5–1
Understand User File Definitions ............................... 5–3
About User File Definitions ..................................... 5–3
Work with User File Definitions ................................ 5–5
Working with User File Definitions ............................ 5–5
Creating User File Definitions for Incoming Documents ... 5–6
Creating User File Definitions for Outgoing Documents ............... 5–12
Defining Field Descriptions ........................................... 5–14

**Logical File Maintenance**

About Logical File Maintenance ........................................ 6–1
Work with Logical Files ................................................. 6–3
Working with Logical Files .............................................. 6–3
Working with Logical File Definitions ................................ 6–4
Working with Physical File Definitions ............................... 6–6
Selecting Key Fields in the Physical File Definition ............... 6–7
Selecting and Deselecting Records in the Physical File .......... 6–9
Compiling the Logical File Definition ................................. 6–11

**Translation Format Setup**

About Translation Format Setup ........................................ 7–1
Understand Translation Formats ....................................... 7–3
About Translation Formats .............................................. 7–3
EDI Standard Segments and Loops .................................... 7–4
Repeating Segments in EDI Standard Format ....................... 7–4
Multiple Segments in EDI Standard Format ......................... 7–5
Repeating Segment Loops in EDI Standard Format ................. 7–6
Common Data Element Types .......................................... 7–7
Customize a Translation Format Template ......................... 7–9
Customizing a Translation Format Template ....................... 7–9
Work with Segments .................................................... 7–17
Working with Segments ............................................... 7–17
Choosing Segments for an EDI Standard Document ............... 7–17
Adding Repeating Segments ......................................... 7–21
Adding Repeating Loops ............................................... 7–23
Adding Multiple Segments ........................................... 7–24
Work with Elements .................................................... 7–27
Working with Elements ................................................ 7–27
Choosing Elements for an EDI Standard Document ............... 7–28
Mapping Field and Element Values .................................. 7–29
Converting or Validating Element Values Using a Table ........ 7–31
Concatenating Data from Multiple Fields into One Element ... 7–33
Decatenating Data from One Element into Multiple Fields ...... 7–35
Entering Expected Element Values .................................. 7–36
Entering Constant Element Values .................................. 7–37
Entering a Qualifier Value ........................................... 7–39
Mapping Segments and Elements to a Field ....................... 7–40
Compile the Modified Translation Format ......................... 7–43
Compiling the Modified Translation Format ....................... 7–43

**EDI Conversion Table Setup**

About EDI Conversion Table Setup ................................... 8–1
# Electronic Commerce

**Trading Partner Relationship Setup**

- About Trading Partner Relationship Setup ................................ 9–1
- Terms and Concepts ......................................................... 9–1
- Understanding Trading Partner Relationships ......................... 9–3
- About Trading Partner Relationships ................................... 9–3
- Work with Trading Partner Relationships .............................. 9–7
- Working with Trading Partner Relationships ......................... 9–7
- Setting Up Trading Partner Relationships for Outgoing Documents 9–8
- Setting Up Trading Partner Relationships for Incoming Documents 9–19

**Data Communications Setup**

- About Data Communications Setup ..................................... 10–1
- Terms and Concepts ......................................................... 10–1
- Set Up Data Communications ............................................. 10–3
- Setting Up Data Communications ....................................... 10–3
- Setting Up Communications Lines ...................................... 10–4
- Selecting and Prioritizing Communications Lines .................. 10–7
- Setting Up Your Network ID and Password ........................... 10–10

**Administrative Functions**

- About Administrative Functions ........................................ 11–1
- Work with EDI/400 Administrative Functions ......................... 11–3
- Working with EDI/400 Administrative Functions .................... 11–5
- Loading Selective Standards ............................................ 11–3
- Working with EDI Reports .............................................. 11–4
- Working with Import/Export Functions ................................ 11–4
- Defining Printer Parameters ............................................ 11–5
- Setting Up Batch/Interactive Defaults ................................. 11–5
- Working with the Software Lock and Key ............................. 11–6
- Working with the EDI Control File ..................................... 11–6
- Contacting Technical Support .......................................... 11–6

Release A7.3 (August 1996)
Appendices

Appendix A — Sales Order Transactions

About Sales Order Transaction Setup ........................................... A-1
Receive Request for Quotations ................................................. A-3
Receiving Request for Quotations .............................................. A-3
  What Happens when You Receive an Inbound
  Request for Quotation? ..................................................... A-3
  Application Files Updated ................................................. A-3
  EDI Inbound Interface Files ............................................. A-4
  Processing Options for EDI Request for Quote Edit/Create ......... A-4
Receive Customer Orders ....................................................... A-7
  Receiving Customer Orders ............................................. A-7
  What Happens when You Receive Inbound Customer Orders? .. A-7
  Mapping Guidelines ...................................................... A-8
  Application Files Updated ............................................. A-9
  EDI Inbound Interface Files ........................................... A-9
  Processing Options for EDI Purchase Order Edit/Create ....... A-10
Receive Customer Order Changes ............................................. A-13
  Receiving Customer Order Changes ................................ A-13
  What Happens when You Receive Customer Order Changes? A-13
  Mapping Guidelines .................................................... A-14
  Application Files Updated ............................................ A-16
  EDI Inbound Interface Files ......................................... A-16
  Processing Options for EDI Purchase Order Change Edit/Create A-17
Receive Product Transfers and Resales ..................................... A-19
  Receiving Product Transfers and Resales ........................ A-19
  What Happens when You Receive Product Transfers and Resales? A-19
  Application Files Updated ............................................ A-20
  EDI Inbound Interface Files ......................................... A-20
  Processing Options for EDI Prod. Tmsf. & Resale Report Edit/Create A-21
  Resetting the EDI Processing Sequence ......................... A-24
  Restarting the Update ............................................. A-26
Receive Advice into Sales ................................................... A-29
  Receiving Advice into Sales ...................................... A-29
  Mapping Guidelines ................................................ A-31
  Application Files Updated ........................................ A-32
  EDI Inbound Interface Files .................................... A-32
  Processing Options for EDI Receiving Advice Edit/Create – Sales A-33
Send Response to Request for Quote ....................................... A-35
  Sending Response to Request for Quote .......................... A-35
  Application Files Providing Data ................................. A-35

Working with EDI/400 Menus .................................................. 11-6
Appendix B — Purchase Order Transactions

About Purchasing Order Transaction Setup .......................... B–1
Receive Response to Request for Quotes .......................... B–3
Receiving Response to Request for Quotes ......................... B–3
Application Files Updated ........................................... B–3
EDI Inbound Interface Files ........................................ B–3
Processing Options for EDI Response to RFQ Edit/Create ...... B–4
Receive Purchase Order Acknowledgments ........................ B–5
Receiving Purchase Order Acknowledgments ....................... B–5
What Happens when You Receive Purchase Order Acknowledgments? .......................... B–5
Mapping Guidelines ................................................ B–5
Application Files Updated ........................................... B–6
EDI Inbound Interface Files ........................................ B–6
Processing Options for EDI P.O. Acknowledgment Edit/Create . B–7
## Table of Contents

- Receive PO Change Acknowledgments ........................................ B–9
- Receiving PO Change Acknowledgments ..................................... B–9
  - Mapping Guidelines .................................................. B–10
  - Application Files Updated ........................................... B–11
  - EDI Inbound Interface Files .......................................... B–11
  - Processing Options for EDI P.O. Change Acknowledgment Edit/Create ........................................... B–11
- Receive Shipping Notices ...................................................... B–15
- Receiving Shipping Notices ................................................... B–15
  - Mapping Guidelines .................................................. B–15
  - Application Files Updated ........................................... B–16
  - EDI Inbound Interface Files .......................................... B–16
  - Processing Options for EDI Shipping Notice Edit/Create ........................................... B–17
- Receive Advice into Purchasing .............................................. B–19
  - Receiving Advice into Purchasing .................................... B–19
    - What Happens when You Receive Advice into Purchasing? .... B–19
    - Mapping Guidelines .................................................. B–21
    - Application Files Updated ........................................... B–22
    - EDI Inbound Interface Files .......................................... B–23
  - Processing Options for EDI Receiving Advice Edit/Create – Purchasing ........................................... B–23
- Receive Invoice with Receipt Matches .................................... B–27
- Receiving Invoice with Receipt Matches ................................ B–27
  - Mapping Guidelines .................................................. B–27
  - Application Files Updated ........................................... B–29
  - EDI Inbound Interface Files .......................................... B–29
  - Processing Options for EDI Inbound Invoice/Match to P.O. Edit/Create ........................................... B–30
- Send Request for Quotes .................................................... B–33
- Sending Request for Quotes ................................................ B–33
  - Application Files Providing Data ..................................... B–33
  - EDI Outbound Interface Files ......................................... B–34
  - Processing Options for EDI Request for Quote Extraction ........ B–34
- Send Purchase Orders ....................................................... B–35
- Sending Purchase Orders .................................................. B–35
  - Application Files Providing Data ..................................... B–35
  - EDI Outbound Interface Files ......................................... B–36
  - Processing Options for Purchase Order Extraction ............... B–36
- Send Purchase Order Changes ............................................. B–39
- Sending Purchase Order Changes ......................................... B–39
  - Application Files Providing Data ..................................... B–39
  - EDI Outbound Interface Files ......................................... B–40
  - Processing Options for EDI Purchase Order Change Extraction B–40
- Send Receiving Advice ..................................................... B–41
- Sending Receiving Advice ................................................ B–41
  - Application Files Providing Data ..................................... B–41
  - EDI Outbound Interface Files ......................................... B–42
  - Processing Options for EDI Receiving Advice Extraction ........ B–42
Appendix C — Product Information Transactions

About Product Information Transaction Setup ....................... C-1
Receive the Price Sales Catalog ......................................... C-3
Receiving the Price Sales Catalog ....................................... C-3
What Happens when You Receive the Price Sales Catalog? .... C-3
Mapping Guidelines ......................................................... C-3
Application Files Updated ................................................ C-4
EDI Inbound Interface Files .............................................. C-4
Processing Options for EDI Price Sales Catalog Edit/Create ... C-5
Send the Price Sales Catalog ............................................. C-7
Sending the Price Sales Catalog ......................................... C-7
What Happens when You Send the Price Sales Catalog? .... C-7
Application Files Providing Data ....................................... C-7
EDI Outbound Files Created ............................................ C-8
Processing Options for EDI Price Sales Catalog Extraction ... C-8

Appendix D — Inventory Transactions

About Inventory Transaction Setup .................................... D-1
Receive Product Activity Data ........................................... D-3
Receiving Product Activity Data ...................................... D-3
Working with Product Activity Data Reports ....................... D-4
Working with the Transaction Handling Code .................... D-4
Working with the Product Activity Code ........................... D-5
Mapping Guidelines ....................................................... D-6
Application Files Updated .............................................. D-7
EDI Inbound Interface Files ............................................. D-7
Processing Options for EDI Product Activity Data Edit/Create D-8
Receive Product Transfers and Resales ............................. D-11
Receiving Product Transfers and Resales ............................ D-11
Send Product Activity Data ............................................. D-13
Sending Product Activity Data ....................................... D-13
Processing Guidelines ................................................... D-14
Application Files Providing Data .................................... D-15
EDI Outbound Interface Files ......................................... D-15
Processing Options for EDI Product Activity Data Extraction D-15
Send Product Transfers and Resales ................................ D-17
Sending Product Transfers and Resales .............................. D-17

Appendix E — Scheduling & Planning Transactions

About Scheduling and Planning Transaction Setup .................. E-1
Receive Planning Schedule Forecasts ................................. E-3
Receiving Planning Schedule Forecasts .............................. E-3
Transaction Processing Mode .......................................... E-3
Report Processing ....................................................... E-4
Mapping Guidelines ..................................................... E-5
Application Files Updated ............................................. E-5
Table of Contents

EDI Inbound Interface Files ........................................ E-5
Processing Options for EDI Planning Schedule Edit/Create .... E-6
Send Planning Schedule Forecasts ............................ E-7
Sending Planning Schedule Forecasts ...................... E-7
Application Files Providing Data ............................. E-7
EDI Outbound Files Created ................................. E-7
Processing Options for EDI Planning Schedule Extraction  E-8

Appendix F — Financial Transactions

About Financial Transaction Setup ............................ F-1
Receive Invoice — Summary Transactions .................. F-3
Receiving Inbound Invoice - Summary Transactions ........ F-5
Creating G/L Summary Records ............................... F-3
  Processing Options for EDI Invoice – Create
  G/L Summary Records ........................................ F-4
  Processing Options for A/P Batch File Processing .... F-4
  Processing Options for Generic Purge Program ...... F-6
Processing Invoice Information .............................. F-6
  Mapping Guidelines .......................................... F-6
  Application Files Updated .................................. F-7
  EDI Inbound Interface Files ............................... F-7
Receive Invoice - Match to P.O. Transactions .......... F-9
  Receiving Invoice - Match to P.O. Transactions .......... F-9
  Processing Options for EDI Inbound Invoice/Match to P.O. Edit/Create ................................ F-10
Receive Lockbox Transactions ................................ F-13
  Receiving Lockbox Transactions ........................ F-13
  Working with the EDI Lockbox Audit Report .......... F-14
  EDI Lockbox File and Mapping Guidelines ........ F-14
  Mapping Guidelines ......................................... F-15
  Application Files Updated ................................ F-17
  EDI Inbound Interface Files ............................... F-17
  Processing Options for EDI Lockbox Edit/Create .......... F-19
Send Payment Orders with Remittance .................. F-21
  Sending Payment Orders with Remittance ................. F-21
  Application Files Providing Data ........................ F-23
  EDI Outbound Interface Files ............................ F-23
  Processing Options for Global Update A/P Records w/AB Information ................................ F-24
  Processing Options for Calculate Withholding – A/P Check Processing .................................. F-25
  Processing Options for A/P Cash Requirements Report .............................................. F-25
  Processing Options for Create Payment Groups .... F-26
  Processing Options for A/P Payments – Payment Analysis Report ........................................ F-29
  Processing Options for Work with Payments .......... F-29
  Processing Options for Copy to EDI Outbound Files .... F-31
  Processing Options for Post General Ledger .......... F-31
  Processing Options for Void Payment Entry .......... F-33

Release A7.3 (August 1996)
Appendix G — Functional Servers

Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server ............... G–2

Glossary

Index
Electronic Commerce System Overview

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) is the computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions, such as purchase orders, invoices, and shipping notices, in a standard format that most computers can process.

The Electronic Commerce system consists of J.D. Edwards System 47 and the EDI/400 translator software. System 47 is the application interface containing application files and interface programs. The EDI/400 translator software translates EDI Standard data into J.D. Edwards file format so that the data can be handled by the J.D. Edwards application software. To send or receive documents, you must set up both the J.D. Edwards application software and the EDI/400 translator software.

System Integration

The J.D. Edwards Electronic Commerce system integrates with the following systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Purchase Management
- Inventory Management
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable
The following is an overview of the typical J.D. Edwards EDI environment. This graphic depicts some of the typical exchanges of information between order processing, manufacturing, and accounting that can benefit from an EDI implementation.

**Features**

Features of the Electronic Commerce system include:

- Transmission of business documents via EDI
- Online access to shared databases via the Internet
- Electronic mail

Some of the benefits of using the Electronic Commerce system are:

- Decreased fulfillment cycle
- Reduced errors
- Increased information integrity through reduced manual data entry
- Reduced clerical work for the manual manipulation of documentation
• Increased competitiveness in the marketplace
• Improved delivery of goods and services
• Decreased time in generating payments and invoices
• Decreased time in recording receipts of payment

Processing for Outbound Documents

When you send outbound documents, the J.D. Edwards Electronic Commerce system extracts records from the J.D. Edwards application files to send to your trading partner. After the records are extracted, they are stored in the EDI interface files (System 47). The EDI/400 translator software translates these records from the application file format into an EDI Standard format. After the records are translated, the data is sent to your trading partner via network communications. The following illustrates this process.
When you use EDI to send documents to your trading partner, the J.D. Edwards Electronic Commerce system and the EDI/400 translator software process the documents as shown in the following illustration.

1. The batch extraction program moves data from the J.D. Edwards application into the corresponding J.D. Edwards outbound EDI files.

2. The sending party's translator software processes outgoing data and maps it to EDI standards for transmission.

3. The sending party dials into its Value Added Network (VAN) mailbox to transmit transactions. The VAN then distributes the transactions to the mailboxes of the receiving trading partners.

4. The receiving party dials into the VAN to pick up transactions.

Depending on your trading partner, you can trade documents either directly (point-to-point) or over a third-party network (value added network). The following illustrates how EDI Standard data is sent to a third-party network.
J.D. Edwards Application Files

EDI Extraction Program P47_2

EDI Outbound Interface Files
Header Info: F47_6
Detail Info: F47_7
SDQ: F47_8

EDI/400
EDI/400 Mailbox

Communications Module

Pass Edits?
Yes
VAN
Transmitted Successfully?
Yes
EDI update records as sent program P47_7
Purge/Archive outbound program P47_9

Translation
Translation Storage
Enveloping Transmission

Yes
No
No
Processing for Inbound Documents

When you receive inbound documents, the EDI/400 translator software retrieves the data via network communications and translates the data from EDI Standard format to J.D. Edwards application file format. EDI/400 moves the translated data into the J.D. Edwards inbound EDI interface files (System 47). The J.D. Edwards Electronic Commerce system then moves the data into the appropriate application files. The following illustrates this process.

When you use EDI to receive documents from your trading partner, the J.D. Edwards Electronic Commerce system and the EDI/400 translator software process the documents as shown in the following illustration.
1. The sending party transmits transactions to the VAN mailbox of the receiving party.

2. The receiving party dials into its VAN mailbox to pick up transactions.

3. The receiving party’s translator software processes incoming data and maps it to the J.D. Edwards inbound EDI files.

4. The batch edit/update program performs the internal edits, then creates or updates transactions in J.D. Edwards systems.

5. If the edits are not satisfied, the receiving party inquires into transactions that are in error and makes corrections. The receiving party reruns the edit. If there are no errors, the system creates transactions, which update J.D. Edwards production files.

Depending on your trading partner, you can trade documents either directly (point-to-point) or over a third-party network (value added network). The following illustrates how EDI Standard data is received into J.D. Edwards application files using a third-party network.
EDI Terminology

The following EDI terms are in this guide. More terms are defined in the Glossary.

**Trading partner**
A company with whom you exchange EDI transactions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Trading partner relationship</strong></th>
<th>Defines the unique business relationship between your company and a customer or supplier for each type of document you send or receive electronically.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronic commerce</strong></td>
<td>A business environment that includes computer-to-computer, application-to-application, and person-to-person exchange of information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)</strong></td>
<td>The paperless computer-to-computer exchange of machine-readable data in a standard format with standard content, such as purchase orders and invoices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDI Standard</strong></td>
<td>A standardized format that regulates the syntax, structure, and content of the transaction data. In this guide, it is also referred to as Standard code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ANSI ASC X12  Cross-industry standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- WINS  Warehouse industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- UCS  Grocery industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- TRADACOMS  Retail – UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- EDIFACT  Commercial export and transport – international</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ODETTE  Motor and component suppliers – Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In recent years, a United Nations committee has been working to reconcile ANSI ASC X12 with EDIFACT to further standardize EDI internationally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mailbox</strong></td>
<td>A trading partner’s location on a value added network (VAN), which stores the documents you transmit to your trading partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System 47</strong></td>
<td>Name of the system that contains the J.D. Edwards application interface files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mapping</strong></td>
<td>The process of converting information from one file structure to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The EDI/400 translation software performs this function, which involves translating the inbound EDI transactions into corresponding J.D. Edwards inbound EDI files or translating J.D. Edwards outbound EDI file information into corresponding EDI Standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard documents</strong></td>
<td>An EDI document you send to or receive from your trading partner, such as a purchase order or sales order. This is also called a transaction set in the ANSI ASC X12 or a message in the EDIFACT EDI Standards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Data elements**
An individual item of information within a Standard document. Groups of elements form data segments.

**Segments**
A predefined set of functionally related data elements. This is also referred to as data segments.

**Syntax**
The rules that govern the structure of EDI Standards.

**Transaction set**
An electronic business transaction (EDI Standard document) made up of segments.

**Translation format**
Used to translate a Standard document, such as a purchase order, for each trading partner.

**Translator software**
The software program that validates and edits raw information from a data file, adds control parameters and delimiters, and prepares the information to be communicated between trading partners using a trading partner relationship.

The information is formatted into an EDI Standard, such as ANSI ASC X12, EDIFACT, UCS, or WINS.

**User file definition**
A description of the file or group of files on your AS/400 that defines incoming and outgoing documents to the J.D. Edwards application.

**VAN**
A value added network (VAN) is an independent, third-party communication service that serves as an electronic “mailbox” between computers using EDI.

---

**EDI Standards Overview**

Standards are EDI requirements for the format and content of business documents. Standards determine the correct order and location of the units of data in an EDI document. All EDI transactions are defined by Standards.

EDI Standards are comprised of the following:

- Elements, which are the smallest component in an EDI Standard
- Segments, which are groups of elements
- Transaction sets (also called messages), which are groups of segments
- Syntax, which dictates how these EDI components are structured
How Are Standards Developed?

Standards developers design, develop, and publish EDI standard formats for various documents.

Two commonly used EDI Standards used are:

- EDIFACT – EDI for Administration, Commerce, and Transport (generic international)
- ANSI ASC X12 – American National Standards Institute/Accredited Standards Committee X12 (generic)

Subsets of ANSI ASC X12 include:

- TDCC – Transportation Data Coordinating Committee (transportation industry, including air, rail, motor, ocean)
- UCS – Uniform Communication Standard (grocery industry)

Both ANSI ASC X12 and EDIFACT also include subgroups, including:

- AIAG – Automotive Industry Action Group
- CIDX – Chemical Industry Data Exchange
- EIDX – Electronics Industry Data Exchange
- VICS – Voluntary Interindustry Communications Standards
- TAMCS – Textile/Apparel Manufacturing Communications
- SAFLINC – Sundries and Apparel Findings Linkage Council
- U.S. Government

How Do Paper Documents Compare to EDI Standard Documents?

Information from a paper document corresponds to information in an EDI Standard document. As an example, the following illustrates a paper purchase order.
PURCHASE ORDER
NO. 4768

Date: 4/10/98

Sold to:

XYZ Company
123 Main Street
Fairview, CA 94168

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit of Measure</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Product ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>27.65</td>
<td>331896-42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Items: 1  Total Quantity: 100

The same purchase order appears in EDI Standard format as follows.
Preparing to Implement EDI

Before implementing EDI, you should consider the following important points:

- EDI considerations
- Agreements between you and your trading partner
- System preparation

EDI Considerations

Determine the scope of your EDI implementation, including:

- What types of software and hardware do you need to run EDI?
- How many people do you need to support your EDI operations?
- Can your existing staff support your EDI operations?
- What kind of training or education does your staff need to handle EDI?
- How will implementing EDI affect your company’s overall operations?
- Which departments in your company will experience an increase or decrease in workload?
- What are the costs and benefits of implementing EDI?
• Will management be involved and committed to this project?

**Agreements Between You and Your Trading Partner**

You and your trading partner need to agree on the following before trading EDI documents:

• What are the legal ramifications?
• How many Standard EDI documents will you trade?
• How many trading partners will you have?

**System Preparations**

To prepare your system for EDI implementation, you should:

• Perform a detailed system analysis
• Set up the EDI/400 software, including:
  • User file definitions
  • Translation formats
  • Conversion/validation tables (if necessary)
  • Trading partner relationships
  • Data communications
  • Unattended processing (if appropriate)
• Set up J.D. Edwards System 47
• Test communications with a trading partner to determine that you have set up your system correctly

**Electronic Documents Supported by J.D. Edwards**

The EDI documents that J.D. Edwards currently supports are shown in the following table next to the transaction ID that identifies the transaction within the program and file numbers. The following table also includes corresponding codes for ANSI and EDIFACT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRANSACTION</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>ANSI</th>
<th>EDIFACT</th>
<th>Inbound To</th>
<th>Outbound From</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purchase Order</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>ORDERS</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSACTION</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>ANSI</td>
<td>EDIFACT</td>
<td>Inbound To</td>
<td>Outbound From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase Order Acknowledgement</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>855</td>
<td>ORDRSP</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipping Notice</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>856</td>
<td>CODEPA</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>INVOIC</td>
<td>A/P, Purchasing</td>
<td>Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Order</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>PAYEXT</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>A/P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Schedule</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>830</td>
<td>DELFOR</td>
<td>DRP/MRP</td>
<td>DRP/MRP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving Advice</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>861</td>
<td>IFTMAN</td>
<td>Purchasing, Sales</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Sales Catalog</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>832</td>
<td>PRICAT</td>
<td>PDM</td>
<td>PDM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request for Quote</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>REQUOT</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response to Request for Quote</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>QUOTES</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lockbox</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>823</td>
<td>DEBADV</td>
<td>A/R</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Activity Data</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>INVRPT</td>
<td>Inventory, Sales</td>
<td>Inventory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase Order Change</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>ORDCHG</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase Order Change Acknowledgement</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>ORDRSP</td>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Transfer and Resale</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>867</td>
<td>SLSRPT</td>
<td>Sales, A/R, Inventory, G/L</td>
<td>Sales</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDI Naming Conventions**

The following describes the naming conventions J.D. Edwards uses for their EDI programs and files.
### Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Program Name (__ = Transaction ID)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Status Inquiry</td>
<td>P47__0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit/Update</td>
<td>P47__1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extraction</td>
<td>P47__2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry/Revisions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header</td>
<td>P47__3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detail</td>
<td>P47__4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDQ</td>
<td>P47__5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update as Sent</td>
<td>P47__7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Inbound Files</td>
<td>P47__8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Outbound Files</td>
<td>P47__9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Inbound Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inbound Files</th>
<th>Program Name (__ = Transaction ID)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Header/Primary</td>
<td>F47__1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detail</td>
<td>F47__2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDQ</td>
<td>F47__3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (as required)</td>
<td>F47__4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logicals</td>
<td>F47__1__A,B,C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outbound Files</td>
<td>Program Name (_= Transaction ID)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header/Primary</td>
<td>F47_6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detail</td>
<td>F47_7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDQ</td>
<td>F47_8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (as required)</td>
<td>F47_9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logicals</td>
<td>F47_6LA,B,C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Join Logical</td>
<td>F47_6LZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**J.D. Edwards Menu Overview**

Electronic Commerce
G47

**Periodic Processing**

Sales Order Transactions
G4721

Purchasing Transaction
G4722

Product Information Transactions
G4723

Inventory Management Transactions
G4724

Scheduling and Planning Transactions
G4725

Financial Transactions
G4726

**Advanced and Technical Operations**

EDI Advanced & Technical Operations
G4731
EDI/400 Menu Overview

**EDI/400 Main**

**Daily Processing**
- Mailbox

**EDI/400 System Setup**
- Data Communications
- Translation
- Trading Partner
- Administration
- EDI Reports
- Purge
- Select Organization
- Menu Maintenance
Periodic
EDI Document Transmission

Objectives

- To initiate a communication session using the Electronic Commerce system
- To send and receive EDI Standard business documents

About EDI Document Transmission

To send or receive EDI Standard business documents, you must move or copy data among your application files, the System 47 interface files, the EDI/400 translator software, and the network.

EDI document transmission consists of the following tasks:

- Sending outbound documents
- Receiving inbound documents

See Also

- Appendices A through F for processing option and file information for sending or receiving a specific EDI Standard business document
- Appendices for processing option and file information for sending or receiving a specific EDI Standard business document
- J.D. Edwards Technical Foundations Guide for information on using DREAM Writers
Send Outbound Documents

Sending Outbound Documents

Send outbound documents to transmit EDI Standard documents to your trading partner.

Sending outbound documents consists of the following tasks:

- Copying data into J.D. Edwards EDI outbound interface files
- Copying data into the EDI/400 Mailbox
- Sending EDI Standard documents to the network
- Recording documents as sent

Copying Data into J.D. Edwards EDI Outbound Interface Files

From the transaction menu (G47xx) you are using, choose *Outbound Extraction*.

To begin the process of sending an outbound document, you must copy the records from your J.D. Edwards application files to the J.D. Edwards EDI outbound interface files (known as System 47). To do this, you run the
Outbound Extraction DREAM Writer program that is specifically set up for the type of document you are sending.

To begin the process of sending an outbound document, you must copy the records from your J.D. Edwards application files to the J.D. Edwards EDI outbound interface files (known as System 47). To do this, you run the Outbound Extraction report feature that is specifically set up for the type of document you are sending.

Outbound Extraction DREAM Writer programs are specific to each EDI Standard document supported by J.D. Edwards. Each EDI Standard document has its own outbound menu that contains an Outbound Extraction selection. When you choose Outbound Extraction, the system displays a DREAM Writer version list. You can run an existing version, change an existing version, or add a version. When running a version, you may change the processing options and data selection options for that version to fit your company’s needs.

Outbound Extraction report features are specific to each EDI Standard document supported by J.D. Edwards. Each EDI Standard document has its own outbound menu that contains an Outbound Extraction selection. When you choose Outbound Extraction, the system displays a DREAM Writer version list. You can run an existing version, change an existing version, or add a version. When running a version, you may change the processing options and data selection options for that version to fit your company’s needs.

When you run Outbound Extraction, the program retrieves data from the application files for this document and places the data in the EDI outbound interface files.

After you run Outbound Extraction, the system generates an audit report that lists which documents completed successfully. If any document in the extraction is not completed successfully, the system also generates an extraction error report that lists the documents that contain errors along with the reasons for those errors.

▶ To copy data into J.D. Edwards EDI outbound interface files

On Outbound Extraction
Send Outbound Documents

Need ONE WORLD SCREEN HERE

Choose the Run option next to the DREAM Writer version you want to run.

Choose the Run option for the version of the report feature you want to run.
What You Should Know About

Correcting errors with System 47 data
If the extraction error report indicates a problem with the System 47 data, you can use the Status Inquiry and Revisions programs to revise the data in the EDI outbound interface files. However, note that any changes you make to the data in the EDI outbound interface files are not transferred back to the application files that were the source of the information. To change data in the application files, you must revise the data in the application and run the Outbound Extraction program again.

See EDI Document Inquiry and Revision.

Correcting Outbound Extraction program errors
If the extraction error report indicates a problem with the Outbound Extraction program, revise the processing options and/or data selection options and run the Outbound Extraction program again.

Copying Data into the EDI/400 Mailbox

After the system copies the data to the EDI outbound interface files, the records can be processed by the EDI/400 translation software. You copy information from the EDI outbound interface files to the EDI/400 Mailbox using Mailbox Operations. When you copy System 47 data into the Mailbox, EDI/400 maps the data into EDI Standard document format.

To copy data into the EDI/400 Mailbox

On Work with Mailbox Entries
1. Choose the Add to Mailbox function.

The system displays a list of the user file definitions that you have defined.

2. On Document Selection, choose the selection number of the outgoing EDI document you want to send and press Enter.

The system retrieves the data from the applicable EDI outbound interface files and translates the information into an EDI Standard document.
If the document has a RDY status, you can send the document to the network.

If the document has a T/E (translated with errors) status, choose the Display messages option to determine which errors have occurred. If the message indicates a problem with the map, you must revise the map and retranslate.

**Sending EDI Standard Documents to the Network**

Once the documents you are sending are in the EDI/400 Mailbox and have a RDY status, you can send them to the network so that your trading partner can receive them. To do this, you must initiate a communication session with the network.

When you initiate a communication session to send documents, EDI/400 performs the following tasks:

- Collects all outgoing documents with a RDY (Ready) status in the EDI Mailbox for the network
- Refers to the trading partner relationship for enveloping information
- Envelopes all documents and places enveloped documents in the out-mail queue
- Opens lines of communication with the network to identify session and enable transmission
- Sends enveloped documents to the network
If EDI/400 encounters errors during processing, the program automatically generates the Communications Session Exceptions Report. This report lists errors that EDI/400 detects during enveloping and communications sessions.

After you send documents, you can periodically purge or archive the document data.

➤ **To send EDI Standard documents to the network**

On BSC Communications Session

![GUI/400 RTS Pro](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SED040H</th>
<th>BSC Communications Session</th>
<th>21.05.90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>14:15:48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Communication session run mode:  I-Interactive, B-Batch

Type data, press Enter.

F4=Exit F3=Previous

Complete the following field:

- Communication session run mode

If you are using EDI/400 or a translator software package that uses API to update processed records, the EDI documents are updated automatically to a Sent status during the communication process to prevent the document from being transmitted again later.

**Recording Documents as Sent**
From the transaction menu you are using (G47xxx), choose Update as Sent.

Record documents as sent to flag all documents that you transmitted as processed so the translation software will not send the same document again.

You only need to use the Update as Sent option if you are using a translator software package that does not use Application Program Interface (API) to update the records that were processed. If you are using EDI/400 as the translator software, you do not need to use this option because this program is retrieved automatically using an API.

NOTE: You only need to use the Update as Sent option if you are using a translator software package that does not use Application Program Interface (API) to update the records that were processed. If you are using EDI/400 as the translator software, you do not need to use this option because this program is retrieved automatically using an API.

Update as Sent is a DREAM Writer program. You can run the Update as Sent program:

- After the translation software maps the EDI Standard documents
- After the translation software transmits the EDI Standard documents to trading partners
- After the trading partners acknowledge receipt of the EDI Standard documents you sent
To record documents as sent

On Update as Sent

Choose the Run option next to the DREAM Writer version you want to run.

Choose the Run option for the version of the report feature you want to run.

What You Should Know About

Running Update as Sent  You should run the Update as Sent DREAM Writer program as soon as possible following each successful communication with a trading partner. You must run this program before you download a new batch of transactions to the outbound files for the transaction or you could accidentally duplicate data.

Use the same criteria to define the update procedure that the translation software uses when extracting information from the files used to transmit information.

You do not need to run the Update as Sent DREAM Writer for inbound transactions. The Inbound Edit/Update DREAM Writer updates the processed field for all inbound transactions that are successfully processed.
**Running Update as Sent**

You should run the Update as Sent report feature as soon as possible following each successful communication with a trading partner. You must run this program before you download a new batch of transactions to the outbound files for the transaction or you could accidentally duplicate data.

Use the same criteria to define the update procedure that the translation software uses when extracting information from the files used to transmit information.

You do not need to run the Update as Sent report feature for inbound transactions. The Inbound Edit/Update report feature updates the processed field for all inbound transactions that are successfully processed.

**Sending documents**

An Add Outgoing Mail to Mailbox option is on both the Data Communications Menu and the Mailbox Display Listing. You can add documents and send them from the data communications module without having to enter the Mailbox.

**Sending EDI/400 components**

Translation formats, user file definitions, and trading partner relationships can be traded with other EDI/400 software users.

**Copying outgoing mail to media**

You can copy outgoing mail to media to send documents to a tape or diskette rather than a network. You might want to use this as an archival procedure or alternate method of sending data to your trading partner.

**Working with the communications session status**

Each time you send or receive documents, EDI/400 updates the communications session information. Use communications session information to:

- Determine the status of incoming and outgoing communications sessions and document translation
- View data displayed in the in-mail and out-mail queues, including envelopes

Sessions appear on Communications Session Status in the order they were processed, beginning with the most recent session.

**See Also**

- *Purging and Archiving Data*
• *Data Communications* in the EDI/400 User's Manual

• *Communications File Interface* in the EDI/400 User's Manual

• *Appendices A through F* for processing options and file information for sending a specific EDI Standard document

• *Appendices* for processing options and file information for sending a specific EDI Standard document

### Recording Documents as Sent

Record documents as sent to flag all documents that you transmitted as processed so the translation software will not send the same document again.

NOTE: You only need to use the Update as Sent option if you are using a translator software package that does not use Application Program Interface (API) to update the records that were processed. If you are using EDI/400 as the translator software, you do not need to use this option because this program is retrieved automatically using an API.

Update as Sent is a DREAM Writer program. You can run the Update as Sent program:

• After the translation software maps the EDI Standard documents

• After the translation software transmits the EDI Standard documents to trading partners

• After the trading partners acknowledge receipt of the EDI Standard documents you sent

### To record documents as sent

On Update as Sent

Choose the Run option next to the DREAM Writer version you want to run.

Choose the Run option for the report feature version you want to run.
What You Should Know About

Running Update as Sent  You should run the Update as Sent DREAM Writer program as soon as possible following each successful communication with a trading partner. You must run this program before you download a new batch of transactions to the outbound files for the transaction or you could accidentally duplicate data.

Use the same criteria to define the update procedure that the translation software uses when extracting information from the files used to transmit information.

You do not need to run the Update as Sent DREAM Writer for inbound transactions. The Inbound Edit/Update DREAM Writer updates the processed field for all inbound transactions that are successfully processed.

Running Update as Sent  You should run the Update as Sent report feature as soon as possible following each successful communication with a trading partner. You must run this program before you download a new batch of transactions to the outbound files for the transaction or you could accidentally duplicate data.

Use the same criteria to define the update procedure that the translation software uses when extracting information from the files used to transmit information.

You do not need to run the Update as Sent report feature for inbound transactions. The Inbound Edit/Update report feature updates the processed field for all inbound transactions that are successfully processed.
Receive Inbound Documents

Receiving Inbound Documents

Receive inbound documents to obtain EDI Standard business documents from your trading partner.

Receiving inbound documents consists of the following tasks:

- Initiating a communication session
- Reviewing receive entries in the EDI/400 Mailbox
- Moving documents to the EDI inbound interface files
- Updating J.D. Edwards applications from EDI data

Initiating a Communication Session

You must initiate a communication session with the network before you can receive data.

When you initiate a communication session for incoming data, EDI/400 performs the following tasks:
• Opens lines of communication with the network to identify the session and enable the transmission
• Sends a command to the network to download documents
• Receives incoming documents
• Locates trading partner relationships for each document to obtain the name of the translation format
• Translates documents and places them in the Mailbox

If EDI/400 encounters errors during processing, the program automatically generates the Communications Session Exceptions Report. This report lists errors that EDI/400 detects during communication sessions.

► To initiate a communication session

On BSC Communications Session

![GUI/400 IHS Pro](image-url)

Communication session run mode . . .  I=Interactive, B=Batch

Type data, press Enter.
F3=Exit  F12=Previous

Complete the following field:

• Communication session run mode

EDI/400 retrieves documents from the network and translates them from EDI Standard format to a user file format.
Reviewing Receive Entries in the EDI/400 Mailbox

Review receive entries in the EDI/400 Mailbox to determine the status of data you have received from your trading partner.

To review receive entries in the EDI/400 Mailbox

On Work With Mailbox Entries

Review the documents you have received to ensure that they are correct.

If an error occurs, the document has a status other than T/G (translation good). You can review translation errors by choosing the Display Messages option next to the document in error.

If the status of the document is T/G, no errors occurred, and the document can be moved to the EDI inbound interface files.
Moving Documents to the EDI Inbound Interface Files

Move documents to the EDI inbound interface files to receive them from your trading partner.

After you move the data to the EDI inbound interface files, you can review the status of each EDI Standard document and revise the document, if necessary.

To move documents to the EDI inbound interface files

On Work with Mailbox Entries

1. Choose the Display Receive Mailboxes function to view the documents you have received.
2. Choose the Move option for the documents you want to move to the EDI inbound interface files.

What You Should Know About

Moving documents to the EDI inbound interface files automatically

You can set up EDI/400 to automatically move documents to the EDI inbound interface files if the document translates successfully with a status of T/G. You set this up in the trading partner relationship.

See Working with Trading Partner Relationships for instructions.

See Also

- EDI Document Inquiry and Revision
From the EDI Standard document menu, choose Inbound Edit/Update.

To update J.D. Edwards applications with EDI data, you must run Inbound Edit/Update. The Inbound Edit/Update programs are DREAM Writers that are specific to each EDI Standard document supported by J.D. Edwards.

The Inbound Edit/Update program uses the data in the EDI inbound interface files to update applicable J.D. Edwards application files. For example, if you are receiving a purchase order from a trading partner, run Inbound Edit/Update to update the sales application and create a sales order for that purchase order.

When you choose Inbound Edit/Update, the system displays a version list. You can run an existing version, change an existing version, or add a version. When running a version, you may change the processing options and/or data selection for that version to fit your company’s needs.

When you run Inbound Edit/Update, the program generates an audit report that lists the documents that completed successfully. If any of the documents processed by Inbound Edit/Update are not successful, the program also generates an error report that lists the documents that contain errors along with the reasons for these errors.

 ► To update J.D. Edwards applications with EDI data

On Inbound Edit/Update
Need to add One World Screen Here

Choose the Run option next to the DREAM Writer version you want to run.

Choose the Run option for the report feature version you want to run.

Transactions that successfully process into the J.D. Edwards system while running the Inbound Edit/Update program are tagged as processed to prevent duplicate processing.
What You Should Know About

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Receiving EDI/400 components</th>
<th>Translation formats, user file definitions, and trading partner relationships can be traded with other EDI/400 software users.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Working with the communications session status | Each time you send or receive documents, EDI/400 updates the communications session information. Use this information to:  
- Determine the status of incoming and outgoing communications sessions and document translation  
- View data displayed in the in-mail and out-mail queues, including envelopes  

Sessions appear on Communications Session Status in the order they were processed, beginning with the most recent session. |

See Also

- *Data Communications* in the *EDI/400 User’s Manual*  
- *Communications File Interface* in the *EDI/400 User’s Manual*  
- *Appendices A through F* for processing options and file information for receiving a specific EDI Standard document  
- *Appendices* for processing options and file information for receiving a specific EDI Standard document
EDI Interface Setup

Objectives

- To learn how to customize and maintain the J.D. Edwards Electronic Commerce system according to your company’s needs
- To purge and archive records to keep your data organized and current

About EDI Interface Setup

You must complete several tasks to customize the Electronic Commerce system to interact with your other applications and to fit your company’s needs.

EDI interface setup consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up customer billing instructions for EDI
- Setting up item cross-reference for EDI
- Purging and archiving data
- Reviewing and adding transaction set codes
- Reviewing transaction set purpose codes
- Defining EDI tolerance rules

Terms and Concepts

**Transaction set codes**  User defined codes that describe each type of EDI transaction you send and receive.

**Transaction set purpose codes**  User defined codes that the system uses to determine what action to take for each EDI Standard document.

**EDI tolerance rules**  User defined codes that the system uses to determine how to send and receive EDI Standard documents.
Before You Begin

- Set up document types for:
  - EDI customer orders
  - EDI purchase orders
  - EDI payment orders
  - EDI quotes

- Set up next numbers for:
  - EDI batch numbers
  - EDI document numbers

- Set up order activity rules for:
  - EDI sales order transactions
  - EDI purchasing transactions

- Set up vendor purchasing instructions for each vendor

- Verify that all customer and supplier information has been added to the Address Book

- Verify that all items being sold or purchased have been entered in the system

- Verify that all pricing information has been added for items purchased and sold

See Also

- *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about entering customer and pricing information. This guide also includes information for:
  - Setting up unique EDI document types (document types)
  - Setting up unique EDI document status rules (order activity rules)
  - Defining processing information for the trading partner you are working with (customer Billing Instructions)

- *Purchase Management Guide* for more information about entering supplier information.

- *Inventory Management Guide* for more information on entering inventory items and cross-reference numbers.
- *General Accounting I Guide* for more information on working with next numbers.
Set Up Customer Billing Instructions for EDI

Setting Up Customer Billing Instructions for EDI

From EDI Advanced & Technical Operations, choose Customer Billing Instructions.

Customer Billing Instructions allow you to control the way the system processes EDI information for each trading partner. The EDI information you set up determines whether a customer is eligible for EDI and, if so, how their records will be processed. You should set up all your trading partners in Customer Billing Instructions.

The EDI information you set up determines the processing mode and the number of display decimals for the Quantity and Amount fields.

See Also

- Setting Up Customer Billing Instructions in the Sales Order Management Guide

To set up customer billing instructions for EDI

On Customer Billing Instructions
1. Complete the following fields:
   - Address Number
   - Billing Address Type
   - Batch Processing Mode
   - Quantity Decimals
   - Amount Decimals

2. Choose the EDI Processing function.
3. On EDI Processing File Revisions, complete the fields shown to set up EDI processing for this customer.


5. On Document Control Revisions, complete the fields shown to set up how each standard document will be processed with this customer.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address Number</td>
<td>A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billing Address Type</td>
<td>Code that tells the system to use this address as a Sold To address, a Ship To address, or both. Valid codes are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X Indicates a bill to and a ship to address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S Indicates a ship to address only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B Indicates a bill to address only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you enter an order for a Ship To customer, the Related Sold To customer defaults into the Sold To field of the sales order entry screen. If you enter the Sold To address, the related Ship To address will default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch Processing Mode</td>
<td>Indicates whether a customer is inhibited from batch processing or if that customer is in a test or production mode. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I Inhibited. Not available for batch processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T Test mode. Only reports produced when processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P Production mode. Reports and live orders produced when processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity Decimals</td>
<td>The number of positions to the right of the decimal that will be sent for all quantity fields in an EDI transaction for a given customer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount Decimals</td>
<td>The number of positions to the right of the decimal that will be sent for all amount fields in an EDI transaction for a given customer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set Up Item Cross-Reference for EDI

Setting Up Item Cross-Reference for EDI

From EDI Advanced & Technical Operations, choose Item Cross-Reference.

As part of your inventory management, you might need to define relationships between your company’s item information and your vendor’s or customer’s item information. Additionally, you might need to set up substitute items, replacement items, and bar codes associated with an item. Item Cross-Reference allows you to manage these complex relationships in your Inventory Management system.

To set up item cross-reference for EDI

On Item Cross-Reference
Add ONE WORLD SCREEN HERE

1. To locate an item, complete the following field:
   - Item Number

2. Choose the Item X-Ref Revisions option.

   The Item Cross-Reference Revisions form appears and displays all of the cross-reference information set up for that item.
3. On Item Cross-Reference Revisions, complete the following fields:
   - Type
   - Address Number
   - X-Ref Item Number
   - X-Ref Description
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item Number</td>
<td>A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or 3rd item number format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>A code (UDC table 41\DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference you have set up for this customer. The system contains examples for: Substitutes Replacements Bar Codes Customer Numbers Supplier Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X–Ref Item Number</td>
<td>The cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number allows you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from your own item number when you are processing or printing an order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Working with item cross-references**
You can add, change, review, and delete cross-reference relationships.

**Mapping a vendor or customer item number**
If you map the vendor's or customer's item number to the X-Ref Item Number field, the inbound processing program uses the contents of the X-Ref Item Number and X-Ref Description fields to find the item number. You specify the cross-reference type in the Branch/Plant Constants table (F41001).

**Outbound extraction**
For outbound extraction, the system records the vendor or customer item number to the X-Ref Item Number field, if it exists.

**See Also**

- *Setting Up Item Cross-References* in the *Inventory Management Guide* for additional information about item cross-references
Purge and Archive Data

Purging and Archiving Data

From the transaction menu you are using, choose Purge/Archive.

You purge data to remove obsolete and unnecessary data from specific EDI transaction files. Your system is more efficient when you keep these files as small as possible.

You archive data to move data from your system to another type of storage. You can archive both J.D. Edwards and EDI/400 records during a purge to one of three places:

- A library on your AS/400
- Magnetic tape
- Diskette

By archiving data, you can reduce the amount of data you keep on your system for historical purposes. You can reload it later if you need to review old data. You must purge and archive System 47 and EDI/400 data separately.

Purging and Archiving Data

You purge data to remove obsolete and unnecessary data from specific EDI transaction files. Your system is more efficient when you keep these files as small as possible.

You archive data to move data from your system to another type of storage. You can archive both J.D. Edwards and EDI/400 records during a purge to one of three places:

- A library on your AS/400
- Magnetic tape
- Diskette

By archiving data, you can reduce the amount of data you keep on your system for historical purposes. You can reload it later if you need to review old data. You must purge and archive System 47 and EDI/400 data separately.
Purging and Archiving Data

You purge data to remove obsolete and unnecessary data from specific EDI transaction files. Your system is more efficient when you keep these files as small as possible.

You archive data to move data from your system to another type of storage. You can archive both J.D. Edwards and EDI/400 records during a purge to one of three places:

- A library on your AS/400
- Magnetic tape
- Diskette

By archiving data, you can reduce the amount of data you keep on your system for historical purposes. You can reload it later if you need to review old data. You must purge and archive System 47 and EDI/400 data separately.

Complete the following tasks:

- Purge and archive System 47 data
- Set up EDI/400 purge and archive options
- Purge and archive EDI/400 data
Purging and Archiving System 47 Data

Purge and archive data you no longer need to enable your Electronic Commerce system to operate more efficiently. You choose a DREAM writer to purge or archive data from System 47. You specify in the processing options of the chosen DREAM writer if you want to archive the data. When purging or archiving System 47 records, you must first access the J.D. Edwards menu for the EDI Standard document transaction whose files you want to purge or archive. Each EDI Standard document transaction menu contains two purge/archive options – one for inbound transactions and one for outbound transactions. You must choose the menu option for purging or archiving inbound or outbound transactions.

Purge and archive data you no longer need to enable your Electronic Commerce system to operate more efficiently. You choose a batch process to purge or archive data from System 47. You specify in the processing options of the chosen batch process if you want to archive the data. When purging or archiving System 47 records, you must first access the J.D. Edwards menu for the EDI Standard document transaction whose files you want to purge or archive. Each EDI Standard document transaction menu contains two purge/archive options – one for inbound transactions and one for outbound transactions. You must choose the menu option for purging or archiving inbound or outbound transactions.

To purge and archive System 47 data

On the selected EDI Standard document transaction menu

1. Choose the Purge/Archive option for either inbound or outbound transactions.
2. On Purge/Archive, run the appropriate DREAM Writer to purge or archive data.

3. On Purge/Archive, run the appropriate report feature to purge or archive data.

What You Should Know About

Archiving EDI records When you archive System 47 files, the system creates a new physical file in a special purge library and names it JDE followed by the current date in system format without date separators.

For example, if you purge the inbound price sales catalog file on 01/31/94, the system creates a new physical file in the library JDE013194 and names it the same as the inbound file for price sales catalog details, F47082. If you purge the same file more than once on the same day, the purged records are added to the file and are not replaced.

Purging files If you purge records, you cannot access them on your computer, but they still take up disk space and they still contain record numbers. You must reorganize the file to permanently remove purged records from the file.
Reorganizing files

When you reorganize the file, the records that you purged are permanently removed from the file and the system reassigns the record numbers. You can only reorganize files if no one else is using them.

See the J.D. Edwards Technical Foundation Guide for more information about file reorganization.

See Also

- J.D Edwards Technical Foundation Guide

Purging and Archiving System 47 Data

Purge and archive data you no longer need to enable your Electronic Commerce system to operate more efficiently. You choose a DREAM writer to purge or archive data from System 47. You specify in the processing options of the chosen DREAM writer if you want to archive the data. When purging or archiving System 47 records, you must first access the J.D. Edwards menu for the EDI Standard document transaction whose files you want to purge or archive. Each EDI Standard document transaction menu contains two purge/archive options – one for inbound transactions and one for outbound transactions. You must choose the menu option for purging or archiving inbound or outbound transactions.

To purge and archive System 47 data

On the selected EDI Standard document transaction menu

1. Choose the Purge/Archive option for either inbound or outbound transactions.
2. On Purge/Archive, run the appropriate DREAM Writer to purge or archive data.
What You Should Know About

Archiving EDI records  When you archive System 47 files, the system creates a new physical file in a special purge library and names it JDE followed by the current date in system format without date separators.

For example, if you purge the inbound price sales catalog file on 01/31/94, the system creates a new physical file in the library JDE013194 and names it the same as the inbound file for price sales catalog details, F47082. If you purge the same file more than once on the same day, the purged records are added to the file and are not replaced.

Purging files  If you purge records, you cannot access them on your computer, but they still take up disk space and they still contain record numbers. You must reorganize the file to permanently remove purged records from the file.

Reorganizing files  When you reorganize the file, the records that you purged are permanently removed from the file and the system reassigned the record numbers. You can only reorganize files if no one else is using them.

See the J.D. Edwards Technical Foundation Guide for more information about file reorganization.

Purging and Archiving System 47 Data

Purge and archive data you no longer need to enable your Electonic Commerce system to operate more efficiently. You choose a DREAM writer to purge or archive data from System 47. You specify in the processing options of the chosen DREAM writer if you want to archive the data. When purging or archiving System 47 records, you must first access the J.D. Edwards menu for the EDI Standard document transaction whose files you want to purge or archive. Each EDI Standard document transaction menu contains two purge/archive options – one for inbound transactions and one for outbound transactions. You must choose the menu option for purging or archiving inbound or outbound transactions.

To purge and archive System 47 data

On the selected EDI Standard document transaction menu

1. Choose the Purge/Archive option for either inbound or outbound transactions.
2. On Purge/Archive, run the appropriate DREAM Writer to purge or archive data.

**What You Should Know About**

**Archiving EDI records**

When you archive System 47 files, the system creates a new physical file in a special purge library and names it JDE followed by the current date in system format without date separators.

For example, if you purge the inbound price sales catalog file on 01/31/94, the system creates a new physical file in the library JDE013194 and names it the same as the inbound file for price sales catalog details, F47082. If you purge the same file more than once on the same day, the purged records are added to the file and are not replaced.

**Purging files**

If you purge records, you cannot access them on your computer, but they still take up disk space and they still contain record numbers. You must reorganize the file to permanently remove purged records from the file.

**Reorganizing files**

When you reorganize the file, the records that you purged are permanently removed from the file and the system reassigns the record numbers. You can only reorganize files if no one else is using them.

See the J.D. Edwards Technical Foundation Guide for more information about file reorganization.

**Purging and Archiving System 47 Data**

Purge and archive data you no longer need to enable your Electronic Commerce system to operate more efficiently. You choose a DREAM writer to purge or archive data from System 47. You specify in the processing options of the chosen DREAM writer if you want to archive the data. When purging or archiving System 47 records, you must first access the J.D. Edwards menu for the EDI Standard document transaction whose files you want to purge or archive. Each EDI Standard document transaction menu contains two purge/archive options – one for inbound transactions and one for outbound transactions. You must choose the menu option for purging or archiving inbound or outbound transactions.
To purge and archive System 47 data

On the selected EDI Standard document transaction menu

1. Choose the Purge/Archive option for either inbound or outbound transactions.

2. On Purge/Archive, run the appropriate DREAM Writer to purge or archive data.

What You Should Know About

Archiving EDI records

When you archive System 47 files, the system creates a new physical file in a special purge library and names it JDE followed by the current date in system format without date separators.

For example, if you purge the inbound price sales catalog file on 01/31/94, the system creates a new physical file in the library JDE013194 and names it the same as the inbound file for price sales catalog details, F47082. If you purge the same file more than once on the same day, the purged records are added to the file and are not replaced.

Purging files

If you purge records, you cannot access them on your computer, but they still take up disk space and they still contain record numbers. You must reorganize the file to permanently remove purged records from the file.

Reorganizing files

When you reorganize the file, the records that you purged are permanently removed from the file and the system reassigns the record numbers. You can only reorganize files if no one else is using them.

See the J.D. Edwards Technical Foundation Guide for more information about file reorganization.

Processing Options for EDI Purge/Archive

Enter a ’1’ to save the purged records to a special purge library. (Default of blanks will NOT save any purged records.)

Enter a ’1’ to reorganize the purged file. (Default of blanks will NOT reorganize the file.)
Setting Up EDI/400 Purge and Archive Options

Before purging or archiving EDI/400 records, use Change Purge/Archive Options to:

- Set up defaults for the Purge Obsolete Data option
- Select defaults for archiving records during the purge

To set up the EDI/400 purge and archive options

On Purge/Archive Options
Complete the following fields:

- Run Environment
- Archive Purged Data
- Name of Archive Library
- Add or Replace Records
- Save to Device

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run Environment</td>
<td>Type B to run the purge in batch mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type I to run the purge in interactive mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If you select interactive mode, you can override this default and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>choose batch mode when you run the actual purge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archive Purged Data</td>
<td>Type Y to archive purged records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type N if you do not want to archive the purged records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Archive Library</td>
<td>Type the name of the library to which you want to archive the purged records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This library must already exist on your AS/400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add or Replace Records</td>
<td>Type A to add the newly purged records to the existing archived records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type R to replace the records currently archived with the recently purged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>records.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Purging and Archiving EDI/400 Data

Use Obsolete Data Purge after you set up purge and archive options to remove unwanted data from your files. You can purge records in either batch or interactive mode.

When you delete documents from the Mailbox, the system removes the documents from the Mailbox listing, but the data remains in your files until you purge them. This data can take up valuable disk space. Use Obsolete Data Purge after you delete documents you no longer want from the Mailbox and to obtain more disk space on the system.

You can also use the Obsolete Data Purge option to copy purged data to a library on your AS/400, or to tape or diskette.

When you run Obsolete Data Purge, EDI purges data from the following files:

- EDATMS
- EDDUMP
- EDMAST
- EDRPCNPF
- EDSSNP
- EDCNTL
- EDINBX
- EDOTBX
- EDRPDO
- EDUDTA
- EDCTLNPF
- EDINWK
- EDOTWK
- EDRPSMPF
- EDUSER
- EDDMBXPFL

When you run Obsolete Data Purge, EDI/400 reorganizes the following files:
When you run Obsolete Data Purge, EDI/400 copies purged data to the following files:

- ADDMBX  ADMAST  ADRPSMPF
- ADINBX  ADOTBX  ADSSNP
- ADINWK  ADRPCNPF  ADUDTA

If you set up more than one user organization in EDI/400, you can run the purge for an individual organization or for the *ALL organization. The purge for one organization removes only the data from the Mailbox files associated with that organization. The purge does not remove any communications session data.

The purge for the *ALL organization removes data from the files for all EDI/400 organizations. It also removes data from the following files that are not associated with a specific organization:

- EDATMS  EDOTWK  EDDUMP  EDRPSMPF
- EDCTLNPF  EDRPCNPF  EDINWK  EDSSNP
Before You Begin

- Delete the documents you want to purge from Work with Mailbox Entries.
- Set up the default values if you intend to archive the purged data to a library, tape, or diskette.
- Have the tape or diskette ready to load into the specified device location if you are archiving the records to media.
- If EDI/400 includes more than one user organization, sign on to the *ALL organization to remove all the files included in the purge.
- Notify all users not to access EDI/400 while the purge is running. If any user accesses an EDI/400 file during the purge, EDI/400 cannot reorganize the file.

To purge and archive EDI/400 data

On Obsolete Data Purge Processing Option Selection

![Image](image_url)

Complete the following fields:

- Processing mode
- Reorganize files now
### Electronic Commerce

#### What You Should Know About

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Processing mode</td>
<td>This option lets you override the purge/archive processing mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type B to run the purge in batch mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type I to run the purge in interactive mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reorganize files now</td>
<td>Leave the default Y to reorganize your files concurrent with the purge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type N if you do not want to reorganize your files now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If you choose N, you should reorganize your files at a later date, using the RGZPFM command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### See Also

- *Purging Data* in the *EDI/400 User’s Manual* for more information on purging and archiving EDI/400 records
- *Maintaining Purge/Archive Options* in the *EDI/400 User’s Manual*
Review and Add Transaction Set Codes

Reviewing and Adding Transaction Set Codes

From *EDI Advanced & Technical Operations*, choose *Transaction Set Codes*.

Transaction set codes are user defined codes that describe each type of EDI transaction (EDI Standard document) that you send and receive. You can define transaction set codes for any EDI standard, including EDIFACT and ANSI.

Transaction set codes for EDI Standard documents have already been pre-loaded into your Electronic Commerce software package. You can view the transaction set code listing to determine the current transaction set codes and their descriptions. The system uses the user defined code table to edit fields in which you enter transaction set codes and to provide a description of the EDI Standard document. You can use the Description-2 column to determine which inbound and outbound program the system used to process the Standard document. The information in the Description-2 column is informational only.

To review and add transaction set codes

On Transaction Set Codes
1. Review available transaction set codes and their descriptions.

2. To add transaction set codes, complete the following fields:
   - System Code
   - User Defined Codes
   - Skip To Code
   - 06 Character Code
   - Description
   - Description - 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Code</td>
<td>A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Defined Codes</td>
<td>Identifies the table that contains user defined codes. The table is also referred to as a code type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Code</td>
<td>This column contains a list of valid codes for a specific user defined code list. The number of characters that a code can contain appears in the column title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>A user defined name or remark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What You Should Know About

Adding a transaction set code

If you add a new transaction set code, you must also add it to the user defined code table to ensure proper processing.

See Also

- J.D. Edwards *Technical Foundation Guide* for information on adding, changing, and deleting user defined codes

Processing Options for User Defined Codes Revisions

Default Code/Type:
1. Enter the desired install System Code. 
2. Enter the desired Record Type.
Review Transaction Set Purpose Codes

From *EDI Advanced & Technical Operations*, choose *Transaction Set Purpose*.

Transaction set purpose codes are user defined codes you set up to control the actions taken by the system. The action code you set up is used each time the Transaction Set Purpose field appears in a file.

For inbound transactions, the system uses the transaction set purpose code to determine the action to take on the transaction. The first character of the Description-2 field indicates the action.

For outbound transactions, the system uses the transaction set purpose code to specify the purpose of the transaction to your trading partner.

Transaction set purpose codes for EDI Standard documents have already been pre-loaded into your Electronic Commerce software package. You can review the transaction set purpose code table to determine the current transaction set purpose codes and their descriptions.

To review transaction set purpose codes

On Transaction Set Purpose
Review the current transaction set codes and their descriptions.

What You Should Know About

Outbound transactions The system does not use the action code you specify in the Description-2 field of Transaction Set Purpose for outbound transactions. You can specify transaction set purpose codes for outbound transactions in the processing options of the DREAM Writer you use when processing outbound transactions (Outbound Extraction).

See Also

- J.D. Edwards Technical Foundation Guide for information on adding, changing, and deleting user defined codes

Processing Options for User Defined Codes Revisions

Default Code/Type:
1. Enter the desired install System Code.

2. Enter the desired Record Type.
Define EDI Tolerance Rules

Defining EDI Tolerance Rules

From *EDI Advanced & Technical Operations*, choose *EDI Tolerance Rules*.

The system uses the tolerance rules you define to edit inbound transactions and to extract outbound transactions. It uses tolerance rules to determine if the transaction fits within an acceptable range for the transaction set and trading partner. You can add tolerance rules for quantity, unit cost, extended amount, and tolerance days.

You define EDI tolerance rules only if you are using inbound or outbound purchase order change or inbound purchase order change acknowledgment programs. The purchasing tolerance rules will be used for the inbound receiving advice and inbound invoice with voucher match.

NOTE: You define EDI tolerance rules only if you are using inbound or outbound purchase order change or inbound purchase order change acknowledgment programs. The purchasing tolerance rules will be used for the inbound receiving advice and inbound invoice with voucher match.

To define EDI tolerance rules

On EDI Tolerance Rules
ADD ONE World Screen here

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Transaction Set
   - Trading Partner
   - Send/Receive Indicator

2. Complete the following fields, as necessary:
   - Tolerance Percentage (Quantity)
   - Tolerance Percentage (Unit Cost)
Define EDI Tolerance Rules

- Tolerance Percentage (Extended Amount)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Send/Receive Indicator</td>
<td>Indicator used to identify if a specific transaction set can be sent, received or both. Valid values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Quantity: Tolerance Percentage | Percentage above which the system accepts a purchase order line without issuing a warning message. The percentage is based on the line quantity and is used during the receiving process. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform tolerance checking. Enter this percentage in whole numbers. For example, enter 10% as 10. |
| Unit Cost: Tolerance Percentage | Tolerance percentage above which the system accepts a purchase order line without issuing a warning message. The percentage is based on the line price and is used during the receiving process. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform tolerance checking. Enter the percentage as a whole number. For example, enter 10% as 10. |
| Extended Amount: Tolerance Percentage | Tolerance percentage above which the system accepts a purchase order line for the commodity without issuing a warning message. The percentage is based on the line price and is used during the matching process. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform tolerance checking. Enter the percentage as a whole number. For example, enter 10% as 10. |

What You Should Know About

**EDI tolerance rules - inbound processing**

If you leave a percentage or amount field blank when defining EDI or purchasing tolerance rules for an inbound transaction, the system does not perform a tolerance check for that parameter.

**EDI tolerance error**

A tolerance error occurs only when the value in a field exceeds the guidelines you specify in the EDI or purchasing tolerance rules. If any transaction fails the tolerance rules you have set up for it, the system prints an error message on the exception report when sending or receiving that transaction.
EDI Document Inquiry and Revision

Objectives

- To learn how to revise inbound and outbound EDI documents in the EDI interface files before processing

About EDI Document Inquiry and Revision

Use Status Inquiry to view transaction information for both inbound and outbound documents and to determine the status of a document or set of documents.

To revise both inbound and outbound EDI documents while they are in the EDI interface files, you must use EDI Revision. You can access EDI Revision from Status Inquiry, if needed.

Use the Revisions program for documents in the interface files to:

- Revise inbound documents before they are copied to the J.D. Edwards application files using Inbound Edit/Update
- Revise outbound documents before you send them to EDI/400 for processing

EDI document inquiry and revision consists of the following tasks:

- Determining document status
- Revising EDI documents

See Also

- Working with Header Information and Changing Order Detail Information in the Sales Order Management Guide for information about the fields shown on the Revisions screen
Determine Document Status

From the transaction menu you are using (G47xxx), choose Order Inquiry.

You can search for a particular document or set of documents to determine the current status of an inbound or outbound EDI document. Status Inquiry is available as an option on all EDI inbound and outbound processing menus.

You can search for a particular document or set of documents to determine the current status of an inbound or outbound EDI document. Status Inquiry is available as an option on all EDI transaction menus.

To determine document status

On the transaction Inquiry form:

On Status Inquiry
1. Complete one or more of the following fields and press Enter:
2. Complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
   - Address Number
   - Translation Date
3. To narrow your search, enter information in the following query by example (QBE) fields:
   - Trans. Set (Transaction Set)
   - Address Number
   - Batch Number
   - Document Number
   - Trans. Format (Transaction Format)
   - Processed (Y/N)
   - From Date (Transmission Date)
   - Thru Date (Transmission Date)
   - Partner
4. Access the fold area to review more detailed information about a transaction.
5. Select the record to view more detailed information.
6. Select Header Revisions or Detail Revisions from the Row menu to review or revise a document’s header or detail information.
7. Use the options to review or revise a document’s header or detail information.

See *Revising EDI Documents* for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trans. Set</td>
<td>The qualifier used to identify a specific type of EDI Standard document or transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address Number</td>
<td>A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch Number</td>
<td>The number that the transmitter assigns to the batch. During batch processing, the system assigns a new batch number to the J.D. Edwards transactions for each control (user) batch number it finds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td>The document number that is assigned by the transmitter in an EDI transaction. In a non EDI environment, this would be consistent with the order number assigned at order entry time (DOCO).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Explanation
--- | ---

Processed (Y/N) | An indicator to mark records as successfully processed through the batch processing system. After a record has been marked as processed, it can no longer be updated through the batch processing program.

Valid values are:

- 0 Unprocessed only
- 1 Processed and unprocessed

Partner | Qualifier used to identify the trading partner you are exchanging EDI Standard business documents with.

### Processing Options for EDI Order Inquiry

1. Enter the EDI Transaction Set ID to display on program initiation.

2. Enter the inbound or outbound file to query.
Revise EDI Documents

When revising EDI documents, you must first access the J.D. Edwards menu for the EDI Standard document you want to revise. On each EDI Standard document menu, you must choose Revisions for either inbound or outbound documents. You may also choose Revisions from Status Inquiry while viewing the status of a document.

Revising EDI Documents

Use Revisions to revise current inbound and outbound EDI documents in the EDI interface files before processing.

Revising EDI documents consists of the following tasks:

- Revising document header information
- Revising general document detail information
- Revising specific document line information
- Revising EDI control information

The sample screens displayed in the following tasks appear for a sales order. Screens for other documents, such as a purchase order, might have different
fields. For information on any of the fields on Revisions, see the appropriate J.D. Edwards system guide.

Revising Document Header Information

Document header information is preliminary information that pertains to the entire document, such as the shipping address on a purchase order. You can review document header information and revise the information, as needed.

To revise document header information

On Revisions

1. Complete the following fields to access the EDI document you want to revise:
   - Document Number
   - Document Type
   - Document Company (optional)

   The header information for the EDI document appears.

2. Revise the EDI header information, as necessary.

3. Choose Additional Header to access EDI Order Header 2.
4. On EDI Order Header 2, revise the EDI header information, as necessary.

Revising General Document Detail Information

Detail information is the information that encompasses the actual business transaction, such as a line item on a purchase order. You can review general detail lines for a document and revise the information, as needed.

To revise general document detail information

On Revisions

1. Complete the following fields to access the EDI document you want to revise:
   - Document Number
   - Document Type
   - Document Company (optional)

   The header information for the EDI document appears.

2. Choose Additional Header.

3. On EDI Order Header 2, choose Detail to access Order Detail Revisions.
4. On Order Detail Revisions, revise the EDI detail information, as necessary.

**Revising Specific Document Line Information**

You can review detailed information for a specific document line and revise information, as needed.

▶ **To revise specific document line information**

On Revisions

1. Complete the following fields to access the EDI document you want to revise:
   - Document Number
   - Document Type
   - Document Company (optional)

   The header information for the EDI document appears.

2. Choose Additional Header.
3. On EDI Order Header 2, choose Detail.
4. On Order Detail Revisions, choose the Detail 1 option for the document line you want to revise.
5. On EDI Order Detail 1, revise the information, as necessary.

6. Choose the Detail 2 function to display specific item details for this document line.

7. On EDI Order Detail 2, revise the information, as necessary.

8. Choose the Detail 3 function to display shipping details for this document line.
9. On EDI Order Detail 3, revise the information, as necessary.

10. Choose the Detail 4 function to display sales and pricing details for this document line.

11. On EDI Order Detail 4, revise the information, as necessary.
What You Should Know About

**Revising address information**
You can choose the Address function on Revisions or EDI Order Header 2 to review and revise trading partner address information, as necessary.

**Reviewing transaction dates**
You can choose the Date function on Revisions or EDI Order Header 2 to review information about transaction dates for a document.

**Reviewing quantities**
You can choose the Quantity function on any of the EDI Order Detail screens to review detailed information about quantities for a document.

**Revising EDI detail shipping destination quantity (SDQ)**
On Order Detail Revisions, you can choose the SDQ option next to the document line to revise EDI detail SDQ information.

### Revising EDI Control Information

![Warning symbol]

You should not revise the control information without first contacting Technical Support. Modifying the control file incorrectly can cause unpredictable results in your Electronic Commerce system.

**NOTE:** You should not revise the control information without first contacting Technical Support. Modifying the control file incorrectly can cause unpredictable results in your Electronic Commerce system.

You use EDI Control to review and revise EDI control fields associated with every EDI header and detail record.

EDI control fields are categorized as follows:

- Fields that control processing of the transaction
- User reserved fields, which you use for “unmappable” data
- Fields that you use for audit purposes

Revising EDI control information consists of the following tasks:

- Revising EDI header control information
- Revising EDI detail control information
What You Should Know About

Accessing EDI Control Revisions
You cannot access EDI Control Revisions from a menu. You can only access EDI Control Revisions by:

- Completing the Option field next to a document line for which you want to display control information
- Using a function key exit from a record you have already accessed on any EDI Revisions screen

If you access EDI Control Revisions while revising header information, it displays header control information. If you access EDI Control Revisions while revising detail information, it displays detail control information.

Revising control fields
Use caution when you revise control fields. If you change information on a header record, you must change the same information on every detail record associated with the header.

Audit purpose fields
You cannot change the fields used for audit purposes. These fields identify who performed the last update on the record.

See Also

- Revising Document Header Information
- Revising General Document Detail Information

To revise EDI header control information

On Revisions or EDI Order Header 2

1. Choose the Control function.
2. On EDI Control, revise the control fields for the header, as necessary.

**To revise EDI detail control information**

1. From any Order Detail screen, access Order Detail Revisions.
2. On Order Detail Revisions, choose the Control function for the document line whose EDI detail control information you want to revise.

3. On EDI Control, review and update the fields for the detail, as necessary.
Processing Options for EDI Revisions

Enter the inbound or outbound file to revise.
Setup
User File Definition Setup

Objectives

- To understand how the Electronic Commerce system uses user file definitions
- To set up user file definitions for each EDI Standard document type

About User File Definition Setup

User file definitions describe to the translator software (EDI/400) the files or group of files you use on the AS/400 for incoming and outgoing EDI Standard document data.

You must create a user file definition for each type of Standard document you send and for each type of Standard document you receive. You can set up multiple user file definitions for the same Standard document type, if necessary.

Setting up user file definitions consists of the following tasks:

- Understanding user file definitions
- Working with user file definitions

Terms and Concepts

**Externally defined file**  Any application file whose field specifications you create using Data Description Specifications (DDS), Structured Query Language (SQL), or Interactive Data Description Utility (IDDU).

**Interchange ID**  The ID that you and your trading partner or network agree to use for sending and receiving electronic data. Used to determine to whom documents are routed.

**Internal ID**  Typically, a customer or vendor number, or a similar number used in an application to identify each trading partner.
**Internally defined file**  
The file you create by entering each field description in the user file definition.

**Record definition**  
The layout of fields in the user file.

**Record formats**  
The name you assign to the record definition.

**Trading partner relationship**  
Defines the unique business relationship between trading partners for each document type. Contains the information that tells EDI/400 how to translate, envelope, and address outgoing documents and how to identify and translate incoming documents.

**Translation format**  
Describes the one-to-one relationship between data fields in your in-house applications and elements in a Standard document. Contains the map of a Standard document and a user file for a particular type of document.

**See Also**

- *User File Definitions* in the EDI/400 User’s Manual for more information
Understand User File Definitions

About User File Definitions

User file definitions describe to the translator software (EDI/400) the files or group of files you use on the AS/400 for incoming and outgoing EDI Standard document data. You must create a user file definition for each type of Standard document you send and for each type of Standard document you receive. You can set up multiple user file definitions for the same Standard document type, if necessary.

When you send a document to your trading partner, EDI/400 reads the information in the user file definition for that Standard document type and translates the data in your user files into an EDI Standard document.

When EDI/400 receives and translates an EDI Standard document from your trading partner, it uses the information in the user file definition for that Standard document type to write the contents of the incoming elements to fields in the files you use to update your applications.

You must create user file definitions before you can define translation formats. The user file definition provides information about each file being used for the EDI Standard document.

Your software is pre-loaded with user file definitions for each EDI Standard document supported by J.D. Edwards. These templates have two main functions:

- To indicate in the translation format which fields are available to create an application document
- To indicate in the translation format which fields may be accessed to create an EDI Standard document

Based on the requirements of the EDI Standard documents you are trading, you might need to customize a user file definition. You can create user file definitions by copying and then modifying the templates, or by creating your own new definitions.

User file definitions can be used for two different file types:

- Internally defined files
- Externally defined files
The templates that J.D. Edwards supplies are based on externally defined files. You can modify a template to include internally defined fields. Including internally defined fields is very useful if you need to redefine a field into smaller fields. For example, you might need to redefine a single date field as three separate fields for month, day, and year. On outbound documents, you can place values into these additional fields if your trading partner requires this data. Including internally defined files is also useful if you cannot modify externally defined files.
Work with User File Definitions

Working with User File Definitions

User file definitions describe to the translator software (EDI/400) the files or group of files you use on the AS/400 for incoming and outgoing EDI Standard document data. You must create a user file definition for each type of Standard document you send and for each type of Standard document you receive. You can set up multiple user file definitions for the same Standard document type, if necessary.

In order for EDI/400 to send and receive the correct data, you need to ensure that the fields and their descriptions for the records that EDI/400 accesses are correct.

Complete the following tasks:

- Create user file definitions for incoming documents
- Create user file definitions for outgoing documents
- Define field descriptions
**What You Should Know About**

**Modifying user file definition templates**
When modifying user file definition templates, you should copy the original template and then modify the copy. Do not modify the original user file definition templates. They are reloaded each time you update your software with a new version.

**Specifying partner IDs**
When you modify user file definition templates, you must use the internal ID instead of the interchange ID for the partner ID type parameter. The templates have been set up to use the address book number, otherwise known as the partner ID, in the EDI/400 translation software package.

You should also use the address book number as the partner ID when you create trading partner relationships. This is the best method for identifying trading partners and linking the translator software (EDI/400) to J.D. Edwards applications.

**Identifying record formats**
You cannot identify more than 20 header record formats and 20 detail record formats in the user file definition.

**Modifying application files**
When you create a new user file definition for externally defined files, EDI/400 retrieves the record definition only the first time. If you change your application files and want to update the user file definition with the changes, you must:

- Delete the original record definition in EDI/400
- Add a new record
- Load the revised record definition in your application files again

**Creating User File Definitions for Incoming Documents**

When EDI/400 receives and translates an EDI Standard document from your trading partner, it uses the information in the user file definition for that Standard document type to write the contents of the incoming elements to fields in the files you use to update your applications. J.D. Edwards recommends that you create the user file definition by:

- Copying a user file definition template for a similar Standard document that you will be trading
- Changing the copy’s parameters to meet your electronic commerce needs
Creating user file definitions for incoming documents consists of the following tasks:

- Copying a user file definition from a template
- Changing the user file definition
- Defining record information for the user file definition

**See Also**

- *User File Definitions* in the *EDI/400 User’s Manual*

► **To copy a user file definition from a template**

On User File Definition Selection

1. Choose the Add Duplicate option to copy the user file definition template.
2. On Duplicate Receive Definition, complete the following fields, as necessary, to enter summary information for this user file definition:

- Name of file definition
- Description of file definition
- Target file (optional)
- Library (optional)
- Member (optional)
3. On File/Record Selection, choose the Update function to duplicate the remainder of the user file definition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target file</td>
<td>Leave the Target File, Library, and Member fields blank unless you want EDI/400 to write all incoming data to the same physical file. If you enter a file name, the file must already exist on your AS/400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>If you specified a single file in the Target file field, do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type the name of the library where the target file resides. This library must already exist on your AS/400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type *LIBL to have EDI/400 search your library list for the first occurrence of the file name you specified in the Target file field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>If you specified a single file the Target file field, do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type the member name for the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type *DDMF to specify a Distributed Data Management (DDM) file as the target file. The DDM file enables EDI/400 to access your data files on a remote system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave this field blank to use the name specified in the Target file field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### To change the user file definition

On User File Definition Selection

1. Choose the user file definition you want to change.

2. On Change Receive Definition, complete the following fields, as necessary, to enter summary information for this user file definition:
   - Name of file definition
   - Description of file definition
   - Target file (optional)
   - Library (optional)
   - Member (optional)

3. Follow the steps for defining record information for the user file definition.
To define record information for the user file definition

1. On File/Record Selection, change or delete records and field descriptions, as necessary.

   If you delete a record, the system prompts you to confirm your deletion.

2. If you are changing a record, review the following fields on File/Record Description, as necessary:
   - Document Area Designator (H or D)
   - Sequence number within type
   - File name
   - Library name
   - Member name
   - Field name for Partner ID (optional)
   - ID type
   - Field name for Mailbox ID (optional)
   - Field name for Addressee ID (optional)

3. If the record you are changing is already defined in EDI/400, do one of the following:
   - Select to load the record definition from an externally defined file
   - Select to copy an existing record definition previously defined in EDI/400
4. On Field Selection, follow the steps for defining field descriptions.

*See Defining Field Descriptions.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Document area designator (H or D)  | Do one of the following:  
  - Type H if this record is for header area information. If this is the first record you are defining, EDI/400 places an “H” in this field.  
  - Type “D” if it is for detail area information. |
| Sequence number within type        | Type the sequence number of this record. The number you enter must be between 1 and 99. If this is the first record you are defining, EDI/400 places a “1” in this field. |
| File name                          | Type the name of the file that contains the data for the record that you are defining. |
| Library name                       | Type the name of the library where the file resides. |
| Member name                        | Do one of the following:  
  - Type the member name for the user file  
  - Leave this field blank to use the name specified in the File name field. |
| Field name for partner ID          | Type the name of the field in the first header record where the internal or interchange ID resides to associate the incoming data with the Trading Partner Relationship. |
| ID type                            | If you enter a value in the Field name for Partner ID field, do one of the following:  
  - To associate the data with your trading partner by internal ID, type I.  
  - To associate the data by interchange ID, type N. |
| Field name for mailbox ID          | To place the EDI/400 Mailbox number in a field in the first header record when translating incoming documents and writing them to your files, specify the field name.  
If you define this field in any other record, EDI/400 also writes the ID to that record. |
| Field name for addressee ID        | The addressee ID is the receiver ID from the interchange envelope. Mapping the address ID to a field in your user files is useful if your company has several divisions and uses a separate interchange for each one. The addressee ID can be used to distinguish documents from each division.  
To place the address ID in a field in your user files when translating incoming documents, specify the field name.  
If you define this field in any other record, EDI/400 also writes the ID to that record. |
What You Should Know About

Adding a record You can add a record to your user file by choosing the Add option on File/Record Selection and following the steps for defining record information.

Deleting a record When deleting a record from File/Record Selection, a confirmation window appears to verify your deletion.

Creating User File Definitions for Outgoing Documents

When you send a document to your trading partner, EDI/400 reads the information in the user file definition for that Standard document type and translates the data in your user files into an EDI Standard document. J.D. Edwards recommends that you create the user file definition by:

- Copying a user file definition template for a similar Standard document that you will be trading
- Changing the copy’s parameters to meet your electronic commerce needs

Creating user file definitions for outgoing documents consists of the following tasks:

- Copying a user file definition from a template
- Changing the user file definition
- Defining record information for the user file definition

See Also

- User File Definitions in the EDI/400 User’s Manual

To copy a user file definition from a template

On User File Definition Selection

1. Choose the Add Duplicate option beside the user file definition template you want to copy.
2. On Change Send Definition, complete the following fields, as necessary, to enter summary information for this user file definition:
   - Name of file definition
   - Description of file definition
3. On File/Record Selection, choose the Update function to duplicate the remainder of the user file definition.

**To change the user file definition**

On User File Definition Selection

1. Choose the user file definition you want to change.
2. On Change Send Definition, complete the following fields, as necessary, to enter summary information for this user file definition:
   - Name of file definition
   - Description of file definition
   - Add to mailbox program (optional)
   - Library (optional)
3. Follow the steps for defining record information in the user file definition.

**To define record information for the user file definition**

On File/Record Selection

1. Choose the record whose information you want to change.
2. On File/Record Description, review the following fields and update, if necessary:
   - Document Area Designator (H or D)
   - Sequence number within type
   - Record format
   - Field name for Partner ID
   - ID type
3. On File/Record Description, do one of the following:
   - Choose the Update function to duplicate the remainder of the definition
   - Press Enter and see *Defining Field Descriptions* to add or change field descriptions
Defining Field Descriptions

In order for EDI/400 to send and receive the correct data, you need to ensure that the fields and their descriptions for the records that EDI/400 accesses are correct.

Defining field descriptions consists of the following tasks:

- Adding a field description
- Changing a field description

► To add a field description

On Field Selection

![GUI/400 RTS Pro](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>End</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Constant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2EEDTY</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Record Type . D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2EEDDG</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Record Sequence 002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2EEDDC</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Document Key Co 00000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2EEDCL</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIELD MAIL ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2EEDCS</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAILBOX FILLER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2EEDCE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Document Number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2EEDC</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Document Type . F4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2EEDCN</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Line Number .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Type options, press Enter.
F6=Update  F15=Previous  F15=return to selection  F14=Add

1. Choose the Add function.
2. On Add Field Description, complete the following fields:
   - Field Name
   - Type
   - Dec/Date
   - Start
   - End
   - Description (optional)
   - Enter Data if a Constant (incoming documents only)

3. Choose the Update function when you are finished adding and changing field descriptions for this record.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Enter the letter that corresponds to the type of data:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A  Alphanumeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N  Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P  Packed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B  Binary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Explanation
--- | ---
Dec/Date | Do one of the following:
- If this field is numeric, type the number of positions to the right of the decimal.
- If this field does not require the decimal, type 0 (zero).
- For numeric fields that identify a date, type the letter that corresponds to your date format:
  - Y: YYMMDD
  - M: MMDDYY
  - D: DDMMYY
  - J: Julian Date
During translation, EDI/400 converts the dates to or from the Standard format YYMMDD.

Start | Specify the position in the record where the field begins.

End | Specify the last position in the record that this field occupies. For example, if the field for a purchase order number is a 12-digit field and the starting position is 1, the ending position is 12. If you describe a binary field, your field length must be either 2 or 4.

Description | Enter a description up to 15 characters, that EDI/400 uses on screens and printouts of the file. Optional.

### To change a field description

On Field Selection

1. Choose the field you want to change in this record.
2. On Field Description-Change, change the following fields, as necessary:
   - Field type
   - Decimal positions or date code
   - Starting position
   - Ending position
   - Field description
   - Field constant (incoming documents only)

3. Choose the Update function when you are finished adding and changing field descriptions for this record.
Logical File Maintenance

Objectives

- To learn how to set up logical files over physical files that are too large for EDI/400 to process

About Logical File Maintenance

You can create single and multi-format logical files that enable EDI/400 to access and sort all or part of the data in your physical files. You can also set up a logical file definition that lets you subset data in the physical file so that EDI/400 accesses only the fields you choose and processes them in the order you specify.

Creating a logical file definition that enables EDI/400 to selectively process data in your physical files can be useful if the physical file exceeds the 1024-byte processing limit currently imposed by the software. In the logical file definition, you choose only the fields you want EDI/400 to process.

See Also

- Working with Logical File Definitions in the EDI/400 User's Manual for more information about logical file maintenance
Work with Logical Files

If your user file exceeds 1024 bytes, you can create a logical file over the physical file that includes only the fields you want EDI/400 to process. You can also specify key fields in the physical file, and you can define specific conditions by which a logical file selects and omits records in the associated physical file.

Working with logical files consists of the following tasks:

- Working with logical file definitions
- Working with physical file definitions
- Selecting key fields in the physical file definition
- Selecting and deselecting records in the physical file
- Compiling the logical file definition

Before You Begin

- Verify that your user profile has authority to the physical files and libraries you are working with
**What You Should Know About**

**Creating logical files**
When you create logical files, you need to place them in the directory where the applicable physical files reside.

Building a logical file over one or more physical files can take considerable time, depending on the amount of data in your physical files.

Creating a logical file over physical files that are accessed by other applications can cause unpredictable results. Contact your system administrator regarding working with physical files on your AS/400.

**Compiling logical files**
The IBM command Create Logical File (CRLTF) must be able to run in an interactive program or the logical file cannot be compiled. Check with your system administrator about this command.

**Deleting physical files**
You cannot delete physical files that have a logical file built over them.

**Working with Logical File Definitions**

You create a logical file definition over the physical files that are too large for EDI/400 to process or you create a multi-format logical to use for outbound EDI processing.

▶ **To work with logical file definitions**

On Work with Logical File Definitions
1. Choose the Work with Physcials option for the logical file definition associated with the physical files you need to work with.

   The physical files included in the logical file definition you choose appear.

2. Follow the steps for working with physical file definitions.

   See Working with Physical File Definitions.

What You Should Know About

**Adding a logical file definition**
When you add a logical file definition, Add Logical File appears, allowing you to specify the name, description, and the library where this file is maintained.

**Changing a logical file definition**
When you change a logical file definition, Change Logical File appears, allowing you to change the description and the library where this file is maintained.

**Copying a logical file definition**
When you copy a logical file definition, Copy Logical File Definition appears, allowing you to enter a new name for the definition.

**Deleting a logical file definition**
When you delete a logical file definition, EDI/400 prompts you to verify the deletion.
Working with Physical File Definitions

Work with physical file definitions to choose the fields in the physical file that you want EDI/400 to process.

To work with physical file definitions

1. Complete the steps for working with logical file definitions.

   See Working with Logical File Definitions.

2. On Work with Physical File Definitions, choose the Select Fields option for the physical file definition you want to work with.

   If you are adding a new physical file definition, EDI/400 automatically selects all the fields in the physical file you choose.

   If you are working with a predefined J.D. Edwards electronic commerce logical file, some fields will already be deselected.

3. On Select Fields, review the fields selected in the physical file definition and confirm that they are consistent with your requirements.

4. Deselect the fields in the physical file that you do not want EDI/400 to process, if necessary.

   EDI/400 prompts you to confirm the selection.

5. To continue, press Enter.
Work with Physical File Definitions appears.

6. Repeat the steps for working with the physical file definition, if needed.

What You Should Know About

**Adding a new physical file definition**

When you add a physical file definition to the logical file definition, the physical file and library where it resides must exist on the AS/400.

**Changing a physical file definition**

When you change the sequence number of a physical file definition, EDI/400 reorders the physical file definitions associated with the logical file.

**Deleting a physical file definition**

When you delete a physical file definition from the logical file definition, EDI/400 prompts you to verify the deletion.

Selecting Key Fields in the Physical File Definition

Specify the order in which you want EDI/400 to read and process records associated with the physical file.

You can list the fields as key fields and specify the order in which you want EDI/400 to read and process the records in the key field.

If you are creating a multi-format logical file, the field names you enter must be the same field, and in the same sequence and sort order (ascending or descending) for all physical file formats that the multi-format logical contains.

To select key fields in the physical file definition

1. Complete the steps for working with logical file definitions.

   See Working with Logical File Definitions.
2. On Work with Physical File Definitions, choose the Specify Key Fields option for the physical file definition you want to work with.

3. On Specify Key Fields, complete the following fields to specify the key fields in the physical file definition and the order you want EDI/400 to read and process the records for each key field:

   - Field
   - A/D
The system will place default values in the Text, Length, Decimal, and Type fields based on the physical file definition you are using.

EDI/400 prompts you to confirm your selection.

4. To continue, press Enter.

Work with Physical File Definitions appears.

5. Repeat the steps for working with physical file definitions, if needed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type the name of the field in the physical file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are working with multiple physical files that do not contain comparable fields, type *NONE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A/D</th>
<th>Specify the order in which you want EDI/400 to read and process the records in the key field. Valid entries are:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Ascending order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D Descending order</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selecting and Deselecting Records in the Physical File**

Use the Select/Omit Records option to define specific conditions by which a Logical File Definition selects or omits records in the associated physical files.

For example, you can select records where the value for the SYAN8 (customer number) field is greater than or equal to 10000002.

▶ To select or deselect records in the physical file

On Select/Omit Records
Define the comparison statement for choosing or omitting records by completing the following fields:

- AND/OR
- S/O (select/omit)
- Field
- Test
- Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| AND/OR  | To identify the type of comparison statement, do one of the following:  
|         | - Type AND to specify that conditions for both statements will match  
|         | - Type OR to specify that one of the conditions will match |
| S/O     | Do one of the following:  
|         | - Type S to select the records that meet the conditions for the comparison statement  
|         | - Type O to omit the records that meet the conditions for the comparison statement |
| Field   | Type the name of the field which contains the contents you want to compare. |
### Field | Explanation
--- | ---
Test | Type the test code for the comparison of the contents of the field on the left with the value on the right.

Valid entries are:
- *EQ  Equal to
- *NE  Not equal to
- *LE  Less than or equal to
- *GE  Greater than or equal to
- *LT  Less than
- *NL  Not less than
- *GT  Not greater than
- *VALUE  More than one item with an OR relationship
- *RANGE  Range of numbers

Value | Type the value you want to compare to the field value in the record.

The value can be in any of the following formats:
- Numeric
- Alphanumeric
- Field name from a physical file
- Hexadecimal character

The type of value must match the data type of the field being compared.

NOTE: Alphanumeric values must begin and end with a single quotation mark ('); for example, 'ABC567'.

### Compiling the Logical File Definition

After you specify the physical files, fields, and key fields associated with the logical file, you must compile the logical file definition. Compiling the definition creates the logical file object in a library you specify.

#### To compile the logical file definition

On Work with Logical File Definitions

1. Choose the Compile option for the logical file definition.
2. On Compile Logical File, complete the following field:
   - Delete existing object

EDI/400 creates the logical file object in the library you specified.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete existing object</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type Y to delete this existing object and replace it with a new object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default N if you want to create a new object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Translation Format Setup

Objectives

- To copy a translation format model
- To change elements and segments in the translation format
- To change the translation format options
- To compile a translation format

About Translation Format Setup

You need at least one translation format for most types of documents you send or receive. If you trade the same document using more than one version, release, or association of the EDI Standard document, each one requires a separate translation format.

A translation format, also known as a map, describes the one-to-one relationship between elements in the EDI Standard document and the data fields in your application. The translation format:

- Chooses the segments to use for an EDI Standard document
- Chooses the elements to use from each segment
- Maps each element to a field in a file
- Converts the data, if necessary

Translation format setup consists of:

- Understanding translation formats
- Customizing a translation format template
- Working with segments
- Working with elements
- Compiling the modified translation format
Understand Translation Formats

About Translation Formats

You need at least one translation format for most types of documents you send or receive. If you trade the same document using more than one version, release, or association of the EDI Standard document, each one requires a separate translation format.

A translation format, also known as a map, describes the one-to-one relationship between elements in the EDI Standard document and the data fields in your application. The translation format:

- Chooses the segments to use for an EDI Standard document
- Chooses the elements to use from each segment
- Maps each element to a field in a file
- Converts the data, if necessary

EDI Standard documents must follow a certain format to be used for electronic commerce. Translation formats convert data from EDI Standard formats to one or more files for inbound documents and from one or more files to EDI Standard document formats for outbound documents.

The elements, which contain the actual data, can be compared to fields in a file. Each one contains a piece of information, and can represent a qualifier, a value, or text, such as a description.

Elements are grouped in a segment. A segment is like a record in a file. It is an intermediate unit of information consisting of logically related data elements in a defined sequence. Segments are combined to form an EDI Standard document.

The EDI/400 translator software has template translation formats for each inbound and outbound EDI Standard document supported by J.D. Edwards. For inbound documents, the template translation formats map the minimum information required to create a document in J.D. Edwards. For outbound documents, the template translation formats map the mandatory information from J.D. Edwards files that is necessary to create an EDI Standard document.

Because of the many different requirements of your trading partners, you might need to modify the template translation formats. You can also create translation formats for your custom applications.
EDI Standard Segments and Loops

Repeating Segments in EDI Standard Format

A repeating segment can occur more than once at a certain point in the document.

The following is an example of a repeating segment.

NTE**SHIP VIA UPS
NTE**DO NOT FILL BACK ORDERS
NTE**LATE MERCHANDISE WILL BE REFUSED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes1</th>
<th>Notes2</th>
<th>Notes3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SHIP VIA UPS</td>
<td>DO NOT FILL BACK ORDERS</td>
<td>LATE MERCHANDISE WILL BE REFUSED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each repeated segment is stored in a separate field within the same record.
Repeating segments require separate fields in the application file for each occurrence of the segment.

**Multiple Segments in EDI Standard Format**

A multiple segment can repeat an unknown or large number of times.

The following is an example of a multiple segment in EDI Standard format.

```
NTE**SHIP VIA UPS
NTE**DO NOT FILL BACK ORDERS
NTE**LATE MERCHANDISE WILL BE REFUSED
NTE**CHANGES WILL BE SENT SEPARATELY
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each multiple segment is stored as a separate record in the file.
Multiple segments require separate records. Each segment has its own record in the file.

**Repeating Segment Loops in EDI Standard Format**

A loop is a group of segments that appear in a specific order. These segments contain related information. The Standards specify which segments make up a loop and how many times a loop can repeat.

The following is an example of a segment loop in EDI Standard format.
Common Data Element Types

The following data element types are commonly used in EDI Standards:

- **Nn** – Numeric: fixed, implied decimal; “N” indicates numeric, “n” indicates number of places to the right of the decimal
- **R** – Real number: decimal point neither fixed nor implied; decimal point required for fractional values, optional for integer value
- **ID** – Identifier: must contain value from predefined list
- **AN** – Alpha/numeric
- **DT** – Date: YYMMDD
- **Time** – HHMM, 24-hour clock
Customize a Translation Format Template

**Customizing a Translation Format Template**

The EDI/400 translator software has template translation formats for each inbound and outbound EDI Standard document supported by J.D. Edwards. For inbound documents, the template translation formats map the minimum information required to create a document in J.D. Edwards. For outbound documents, the template translation formats map the mandatory information from J.D. Edwards files that is necessary to create an EDI Standard document.

Because of the many different requirements of your trading partners, you might need to modify the template translation formats. You can also create translation formats for your custom applications.

Customizing a translation format model consists of the following tasks:

- Copying a translation format template
- Choosing the attributes you want to change

**Before You Begin**

Before you create a translation format, you must:

- Define the user files you will be using. See *User File Definition Setup*.
- Determine that the user file definition you assign to the translation format contains the fields that correspond to the elements you select.
- Create the external table you need to use to convert or validate an element if it does not already exist.
Write any user exit programs you intend to use.

You and your trading partner must agree on the following:

- EDI Standard you will be using (EDIFACT, X12, ODETTE, TRADACOMS, and so on)
- EDI Standard documents you are trading
- Version and release of the EDI Standard document
- Industry subset, or association, of the EDI Standard document, if any
- Optional segments you are using
- Optional elements you are using for each segment

You also need to determine:

- Which segments and loops repeat
- Which segments and loops repeat an undefined number of times (multiple)
- Which segments and loops contain conditionally mapped elements
- Which element codes or values, if any, you need to validate and convert

**What You Should Know About**

**Defining hierarchical levels**

If you are exchanging documents that contain hierarchical levels (HIs), you and your trading partner must decide how many level types you require, such as S (shipment), O (order), and I (item). For each level, you must define at least one separate detail record in the user file definition. For outgoing documents, you must map the third element of the HL segment from a field in your user file. This element is a 1-character code that defines the level, such as shipment level, order level, or item level.

See *Outgoing HL Documents* and *Incoming HL Documents* in the *EDI/400 User's Manual* for more details.
### Customizing the Translation Format Template

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specifying a user exit program</strong></td>
<td>You can specify a user exit program that you want EDI/400 to call for a translation format to provide additional mapping functionality both at the document level and the element level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specifying message severity levels for translation formats</strong></td>
<td>You can specify a message severity level at the system level to enable you to override the default severity levels of translation messages set for all translation formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Changing translation format options</strong></td>
<td>You can change various options for the translation format, such as:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Specifying the maximum severity level for translation error messages to generate an error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Whether to print a summary report after document translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Whether to map an unlimited number of repeating segment and loop occurrences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Whether EDI/400 should disregard all decimal points or negative signs when calculating the CTT hash total values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duplicating a translation format to change the version of a standard</strong></td>
<td>You can copy an existing translation format that uses one version of a Standard to create a new format that uses a different version of the Standard. When you copy a format and change the Standard version, EDI/400 compares the mapping requirements for the existing format to the requirements for the new Standard. EDI/400 also checks for discrepancies between the two standard versions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- **Adding a Translation Format** in the EDI/400 User’s Manual
- Translation Formats in the EDI/400 User's Manual for more information on mapping
- Printing a Translation Format in the EDI/400 User's Manual for instructions on printing a translation format

To copy a translation format model

Copy a translation format model to customize a translation format for your business needs without modifying the original model.

When modifying translation format templates, make a copy of the original template and modify the copy. Never modify the original translation format templates because they will be reloaded each time the software is updated with a new version.

On Format Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Std Version</th>
<th>Act Sts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>DFT EMD</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>DFT FM</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DFT SF</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>DFT FM</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DFT SF</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>DFT FM</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DFT SF</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>DFT FM</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DFT SF</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Choose the Add Duplicate option next to the translation format you want to copy.
2. On Create Duplicate Document Translation Format, complete the following field:
   - New Format Name

3. Complete the following optional field:
   - New Format Description

The Change Document Translation Format screen appears. You must now choose the attributes you want to change.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Format Name</td>
<td>Type a name, up to six characters, for new format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Format Description</td>
<td>Type a description, up to 30 characters, to identify the new format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

▶ To choose the attributes you want to change

After you copy the translation format you want to customize, you can choose one or more attributes to change. For example, you can add, delete, or rearrange segments. Or, you can change the contents of a segment.

On Change Document Translation Format
1. To choose the attributes of the format that you want to change, complete the following field:
   - Type selection and press Enter

One of the following occurs:

- If you have multiple user file definitions for an EDI Standard document, User File Definition appears.
- If you have only one user file definition for an EDI Standard document, EDI/400 displays the series of screens you need to change the attributes you choose.
2. On User File Definition Selection, complete the following field to choose a user file definition for this translation format:
   - Type selection, press Enter

3. Refer to the appropriate chapters and tasks in this guide for instructions on changing the attributes for this translation format.
Work with Segments

You must define the optional segments you will send or receive for the EDI Standard document you are trading.

Working with segments consists of the following tasks:

- Choosing segments for an EDI Standard document
- Adding repeating segments
- Adding repeating loops
- Adding multiple segments

Choosing Segments for an EDI Standard Document

You must choose the segments you and your trading partner will use so you can define to the EDI/400 translator software the contents of these segments and how to translate them.

The Standards define which segments in an EDI Standard document are mandatory and which are optional. EDI/400 automatically selects mandatory segments for you when you define a translation format.

You and your training partner can send and receive optional segments. The optional segments that you select should correspond to the data in your user file. For outgoing documents, they should also meet the needs of your trading partner.
If you do not need the data from an optional segment that a trading partner is sending, you do not have to select it. EDI/400 ignores that segment during translation.

When you choose segments, you can also create a conditional map to specify how to map an element based on the received values for another element. EDI/400 supports two types of conditional mapping:

**Element conditioning** The system determines to use this type of mapping when one or more elements within a segment can be conditioned by a value received in another element in the segment.

**Loop conditioning** The system determines to use this type of mapping when all elements within all segments of a loop can be conditioned by a value received in one element in the first segment of the loop.

You can also map the contents of each element in the segments of a loop to different fields in your user file, depending on the value you receive for a specified element within the first segment of a loop.

The element that contains the value used to condition other elements is called the conditioner. The elements that are mapped based on values received in the conditioner are called conditional elements. Conditional elements cannot also be conditioners.

EDI/400 displays only segments that contain elements you can conditionally map. For example, you cannot conditionally map element 0143 in the ST segment of an 850 document.
To choose segments for an EDI Standard document

1. Choose the format and the attributes you want to change.

   See Customizing a Translation Format Template.

2. On Segment Selection, to choose or deselect listed segments, enter or delete the X in the following field:
   • Sel (selection)

3. If you are setting up a translation format for an incoming document, complete the following field and press Enter:
   • Conditional Mapping

One of the following occurs:

• If you selected to conditionally map, Conditional Mapping Segment Selection appears.

• Segment Reference appears for every segment you chose.
Electronic Commerce

4. On Conditional Mapping Segment Selection, to choose the segments whose elements you want to conditionally map, type X in the following field:

- Sel

Segment Reference appears with a list of each segment you selected for mapping. A “c” appears next to the segments you selected for conditional mapping.

5. Refer to the appropriate task for adding repeating segments, repeating loops, or multiple segments.

What You Should Know About

**Deselecting segments** You cannot deselect mandatory segments.
### Assigning segment accumulators

When you have defined all of the segments you will be using for the translation format, you can assign accumulators to the segment.

An accumulator is a counter of the number of iterations of one or more segments or loops (segment groups). EDI/400 provides 10 predefined accumulators. To use an accumulator, you assign the accumulator to one or more segments, specify when it will be initialized and incremented, and then map the accumulator when you specify the translation requirements for elements.

For outgoing documents, EDI/400 increments the accumulator only if the segment is generated. For incoming documents, EDI/400 increments the accumulator only if the segment is received.

For more information on assigning accumulators, see *Translation Formats* in the *EDI/400 User's Manual*.

### Element and loop conditioning

You can specify element conditioning only for the first segment of the detail area or for segments that do not begin a loop.

You can specify loop conditioning only for segments that begin loops (except for the start of the detail area).

For more information on element conditioning assignment and loop conditioning assignment, see *Translation Formats* in the *EDI/400 User's Manual*.

### Conditionally mapping a loop

A Yes in the Loop field beside a segment on Conditional Mapping Segment Selection indicates that the segment is the first segment in a loop. If you select that segment for conditional mapping, EDI/400 conditionally maps the entire loop. You cannot use element conditioning and loop conditioning on the same segment.

### Conditionally mapping a segment

If you select a segment for conditional mapping, the segment cannot be repeated or used as a multiple. If you select the first segment of a loop for conditional mapping, the loop cannot be repeated or used as a multiple.

### Adding Repeating Segments

The EDI Standards specify which segments can repeat in a specific location of a document and how many times they can repeat. The option to repeat the last
segment appears on Segment Reference when EDI/400 encounters a segment that can repeat.

► To add repeating segments

1. Complete the steps for choosing segments for an EDI Standard document.

2. On Segment Reference, complete the following field:
   - Repeat the last segment

3. Do one of the following:
   - If you select the last segment as a multiple, complete the steps for adding multiple segments. See Adding Multiple Segments.
   - If you did not select the last segment as a multiple, Segment Reference appears with an asterisk to the right of each segment you identified as repeating. Refer to the following tasks to define segment and loop repetitions:
     - Adding Repeating Loops
     - Adding Multiple Segments
   - If you enter Y on Segment Reference to map repetitions of the segment, the segment reappears and the field reappears for the segment until you enter N or you reach the maximum number of times the Standard allows the segment to repeat.
## Adding Repeating Loops

A loop is a group of segments that appear in a specific order. These segments contain related information. The Standards specify which segments make up a loop and how many times a loop can repeat.

The option to repeat loops appears on Segment Reference when EDI/400 encounters a series of segments that make up a loop. The system displays a loop as a broken line that connects the beginning and ending segments of the loop.

An example of a loop is the N1 loop, which contains several segments of name, address, and contact information. On a purchase order, you might want this loop to repeat for each Ship To name and Bill To name associated with the purchase order.

Some segments in a loop can repeat, as well as the entire loop. For example, all segments in the N1 loop contain information about a single name, such as a Bill To name. The reference number (REF) segment within the loop might repeat three times if you have three reference numbers that all pertain to the Bill To name. The entire N1 loop can repeat for a new name, such as the Ship To name.

### To add repeating loops

1. Complete the steps for choosing segments for an EDI Standard document.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repeat the last segment</td>
<td>Type N if you know that the segment appears only once at this location within the document, or once in the loop. Type Y if you want to map the repetitions of the segment by a specific number of repetitions. Type M if you want to map all repetitions of this segment, or if you are supplying a unique record for each repetition and do not want to specify a number. Type M if you are exchanging X12 documents that contain the SDQ segment and you want EDI/400 to create a separate record for each occurrence of the location and quantity element pair, or if you are supplying a separate user file record for each location and quantity element pair.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### What You Should Know About

**Repeating conditionally mapped segments** You cannot define a segment that you selected to conditionally map as a repeating segment.
2. On Segment Reference, complete the following field:
   - Repeat the last completed loop

3. Do one of the following:
   - If you selected the last loop as a multiple, complete the steps for adding multiple segments. See Adding Multiple Segments.
   - If you did not select the last loop as a multiple, Segment Reference reappears with an asterisk to the right of each loop you identified as repeating. Refer to the following tasks to define segment and loop repetitions:
     - Adding Repeating Loops
     - Adding Multiple Segments
   - When you select Y, the loop appears again and the field appears again for the loop. You will have the option of choosing N or Y repeatedly until you type N or until you reach the maximum number of times the Standard allows the loop to repeat.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repeat the last completed loop</td>
<td>Select N if you know that the document requires the loop only once. Type Y if you want to map the repetitions of the loop by the number of repetitions. Type M if you want to map all repetitions of the loop, or if you are supplying a unique user file record for each repetition and do not want to specify a number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Repeating conditionally mapped loops**

You cannot define a loop you selected to conditionally map as a repeating loop.

**Adding Multiple Segments**

You can add multiple segments in the following instances:

- You want to map all repetitions of the segment or loop.
- You are supplying a unique record for each repetition and you do not want to specify the number of repetitions.

For incoming documents, each time EDI/400 encounters a multiple segment (or the beginning segment in a multiple loop), it writes another record of the same
type to the user file. EDI/400 writes this corresponding record once for each
time the segment or loop repeats.

For outgoing documents, each time EDI/400 encounters a record that
corresponds to a multiple segment or loop, it creates another repetition of the
multiple segment or loop.

▶ To add multiple segments

1. Complete the steps for choosing segments, adding repeating segments,
and adding repeating loops, as needed.

2. On Select User Records, complete the following field to choose the file
you want to use to handle the multiple segment and press Enter:
   - Type selection, press Enter

One of the following occurs:

- Segment Reference appears with an asterisk to the right of the
  segment or loop you identified as multiple. Refer to the appropriate
tasks for adding segment and loop repetitions.
- If you choose a Ship Destination Quantity (SDQ) segment, the SDQ
  Segment Handling window appears. You choose the SDQ segment
  if you want EDI/400 to create one record per incoming
  location/quantity, or if you want to create an SDQ segment from
  multiple user file records for outbound documents.

3. On the SDQ Segment Handling window, complete the following field:
• Shipping Destination Quantity

The Segment Reference screen appears with an “s” next to the multiple SDQ segment if you selected it for special handling.

4. Refer to the appropriate tasks for adding segment and loop repetitions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shipping Destination Quantity</td>
<td>Type Y if:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• You want EDI/400 to create one record per incoming location/quantity element pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• You want to create an SDQ segment from multiple user file records for outbound documents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Setting up record formats**

You must set up a unique record format in the user file definition for each segment or loop that will be defined as a multiple. You must also identify the separate records in your user file that you reserved for each segment or loop defined as a multiple. The first header record and first detail record are not available for multiple segments or loops.

**Working with multiple summary segments**

Multiple summary segments can be processed as either header area or detail area information. For outgoing documents, if the segment is designated multiple and is processed as header area information, the header record must appear in your application file after all detail records. If the segment is processed as detail area information, the record must appear in your application file after all other detail records.

**Specifying multiple SDQ segments**

If you are receiving X12 documents that contain the SDQ segment, EDI/400 can create a separate record for each occurrence of the incoming location/quantity element pair. If you are sending X12 documents, EDI/400 can create an SDQ segment from multiple user file records. Each of the 10 location/quantity element pairs will come from a separate user file record. If you specify special handling for the SDQ segment when you set up the translation format, you can only map element sequence numbers 1.00, 2.00, 3.00, and 4.00. Mapping for elements 3.00 and 4.00 will be repeated for the remaining nine element pairs.

**NOTE:** This feature is not available for EDIFACT, ODETTE, TRADACOMS, non-delimited, or user-defined documents.
Work with Elements

After you define the segments for an EDI Standard document, you must define the elements you will send or receive for the EDI Standard document you are trading.

Working with elements consists of the following tasks:

- Choosing elements for an EDI Standard document
- Mapping field and element values
- Converting or validating element values using a table
- Concatenating data from multiple fields into one element
- Decatenating data from one element into multiple fields
- Entering expected element values
- Entering constant element values
- Entering a qualifier value
- Mapping segments and elements to a field
Choosing Elements for an EDI Standard Document

The EDI Standards determine the elements contained in each segment of the EDI Standard document and whether they are mandatory or optional. You must include mandatory elements in the translation format. You may include optional elements if you and your trading partner agree to them.

Like mandatory segments, EDI/400 automatically selects mandatory elements when you set up a translation format. The optional elements you select should correspond to data in your user file for incoming documents.

To choose elements for an EDI Standard document

1. Complete the tasks for working with segments.

   See Working with Segments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>Sel. Seq.</th>
<th>Else ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>O002</td>
<td></td>
<td>DOCUMENT MESSAGE NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.81</td>
<td>1881</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Document/message name, coded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.82</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Code list qualifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>3655</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Code list responsible agency, coded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>1609</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Document/message name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Document/message number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>3.89</td>
<td>1225</td>
<td>Message function, coded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>4.89</td>
<td>4243</td>
<td>Response type, coded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. On Element Selection, to choose the elements you want to map for this segment, complete the followint field:
   - Option

   Specify Element appears for each element. The system prompts you for more information, depending on the translation requirements you specify for the element.

2. Complete the translation requirements.

   For instructions, see:
• Mapping Field and Element Values
• Converting or Validating Element Values Using a Table
• Concatenating Data from Multiple Fields into One Element
• Decatenating Data from One Element into Multiple Fields
• Entering Expected Element Values
• Entering Constant Element Values
• Entering a Qualifier Value
• Mapping Segments and Elements to a Field

What You Should Know About

Deselecting elements  To deselect elements previously selected, choose the Delete option next to the element.

Changing mapping  To change the mapping of previously selected elements, choose the Change option next to the element.

Mapping Field and Element Values

Map field and element values to specify how to translate incoming and outgoing documents.

► To map field and element values

1. Complete the steps for choosing elements in an EDI Standard document.
2. On Element Definition, complete one of the following fields and press Enter:
   - Map a field value to the element
   - Map the element value to a field

User Field Selection appears.

3. On User Field Selection, to choose each field that corresponds to the element you are mapping, complete the following field:
• Sel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Map a field value to the element</td>
<td>Type Y if you are getting the value for the element from a work field or user file field. Otherwise, leave the default N. This field appears only for outgoing documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map the element value to a field</td>
<td>Type Y if you are mapping the value of this element to a work field or a field in your user file. Otherwise, leave the default N. This field appears only for incoming documents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Maximum lengths for elements and user file fields**

If the maximum length of an element is longer than the corresponding user file field in an incoming document, the system might truncate the element. The system might also truncate the field if it is longer than the corresponding element in an outgoing document.

**Working with calculations**

For incoming documents, you can set up the system to perform calculations on element values before moving the data to user file fields or work fields. For outgoing documents, you can set up the system to perform calculations on user file fields and work fields before moving the data to the element.

For example, you could multiply the quantity element by 12 and then have EDI/400 map the resulting value to a numeric work field.

NOTE: Unpredictable results can occur if you calculate a value for an element or user file field mapped to a work field whose value is derived from another work field being calculated within the same segment.

**Converting or Validating Element Values Using a Table**

EDI/400 can convert an element value or Standard code to or from a value or code your company uses. EDI/400 can also validate an element code or value. If you choose to validate an element code or value, EDI/400 verifies that the code or value you are sending or receiving exists. If the current element value is not found, the system produces an error message.
To convert and/or validate elements or fields, EDI/400 uses the information you set up in conversion tables.

**To convert or validate element values using a table**

1. Complete the steps for choosing elements in an EDI Standard document.
2. On Element Definition, complete the following fields:
   - Element Value Conversion Using a Table
   - Validate Element Using an External Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Converting an element value using a table</td>
<td>Complete this field only if you are mapping the element value to a field:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default N if you are receiving the actual value of the element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type I if you are converting the value of the element from a internal code or value. You must set up a conversion table for the element before receiving documents or EDI/400 cannot translate the value of the element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type E if you are converting an alphanumeric element using an external table. The external table must already exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you type E, complete the Cross-Reference field on the Specify External Table window by typing the name of the external table to use for converting the element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate element using an external table</td>
<td>If the element is an ID type, the system validates the value against the EDI Standard values if there are EDI/400 Standards files for the element:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default N if you do not want to validate the element value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type Y to validate the value of the element using an external table if you are mapping elements or field values for an alphanumeric element and you want to validate the element value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you type Y, complete the Element Validation field in the Specify External Table window by typing the name of the external table to use to validate the element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can type Y in this field only if you enter E (external table) in the Element Value Conversion Using a Table field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What You Should Know About

Using an external table You can use an external table to convert or validate only alphanumeric elements.

Translation errors During translation, if EDI/400 encounters a value that is not in the table you specify, the program generates an error message and translates the remainder of the document.

Concatenating Data from Multiple Fields into One Element

For documents you are sending to your trading partner, you can optionally select multiple fields from your user file and combine the data into one element when setting up the translation format. This is called concatenation.

For example, your trading partner wants the purchase order number, the date of the purchase order, and the purchase order type combined into one element for all purchase orders you send. However, you want these three pieces of information to remain as separate fields in your user file. You can use concatenation to combine them for your trading partner.

To concatenate data from multiple fields into one element

1. Complete the steps for choosing elements for an EDI Standard document.
2. On Concatenation Description, complete the following fields:
   
   - Record Area
   - Record Seq
   - User Field Name
   - Elem Pos Begin (Element Position Beginning)
   - Elem Pos End (Element Position Ending)
   - R/L Justify (Right-Left Justify)
   - Fill Character
   - Blanks To Include
   - Fixed Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Record Area</td>
<td>Type H if the field belongs in a header record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type D if the field belongs in a detail record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record Seq</td>
<td>Type the sequence number for the document area designator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Field Name</td>
<td>Type the name of the field in your user file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elem Pos Begin</td>
<td>Type the beginning position of the data within the element that you want to map to the user file field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elem Pos End</td>
<td>Type the ending position of the data within the element that you want to map to the user file field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Decatenating Data from One Element into Multiple Fields

For documents you are receiving from your trading partner, you can optionally select to split the data from one element into multiple fields. This is called decatenation. This is useful if you want to place the data into multiple fields that might be in different locations within your user file.

For example, you receive an invoice from your trading partner. In an element for that invoice, your trading partner combines the invoice number, date of the invoice, and the invoice type. Your user file requires separate fields for the invoice information. In the translation format for that invoice, you can decatenate the element into three individual fields defined in your user file.

#### To decatenate data from one element into multiple fields

1. Complete the steps for choosing elements in an EDI Standard document.
2. On Decatenation Description, complete the following fields:
   - Record Area
   - Record Seq
   - User Field Name
   - Elem Pos Begin (Element Position Beginning)
   - Elem Pos End (Element Position Ending)
   - R/L Justify (Right Left Justify)
   - Fill Character

**Entering Expected Element Values**

After you choose the elements for an EDI Standard document, the system prompts you to enter expected element values if you are working with an incoming document that contains elements that have a constant or fixed value.

▶ **To enter expected element values**

1. Complete the steps for choosing elements in an EDI Standard document.
2. On Element Definition, complete the following field:
   - Expected element value
## Field | Explanation
--- | ---
Expected element value | Do one of the following:

- Leave this field blank if the element does not have a fixed value.
- Specify the value if the element always has the same value.
- Specify the keyword for duplicate element values if you want EDI/400 to search for and identify duplicate values of the element.

### What You Should Know About

**Entering a non-standard expected element value**

If you enter a value for an element that has a Standard code list and the value is not on the list, an error message appears.

To use a code that is not on the Standard code list, choose the Force Update option. Force Update will only affect the translation format you are working with. However, you still get a translation error for the Force Update value unless you add your own codes to the User Element Code list.


### Entering Constant Element Values

After you choose the elements for an EDI Standard document, the system prompts you to enter constant element values if you are working with an outgoing document that contains elements that have a constant value.

#### To enter constant element values

1. Complete the steps for choosing elements in an EDI Standard document.
2. On Element Definition, complete the following field:
   - Constant element value or EDI/400 keyword
### Field

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Constant element value or EDI/400 keyword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Leave this field blank if the element will not always have the same value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Specify the value if the element always has the same value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Specify the keyword if the value for the element comes from a keyword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Specify an accumulator if the value for the element comes from an accumulator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## What You Should Know About

### Entering a constant value for an element

If you enter a constant value for an element (other than the keyword *ZEROS), you cannot map the value for the element from a field in your user file.

### Sending elements or mapping field values that contain zero

According to the Standards, EDI/400 cannot send elements that contain zero. If you need to send a zero in a numeric element, enter the keyword *ZEROS.

You can also enter *ZEROS if you are mapping from a user file or work field. If the user file or work field contains a value other than zero, EDI/400 places that value in the element. If the field value is zero, EDI/400 places a zero in the element.

### Working with mandatory elements in an optional segment that have constant values

In an outgoing document, if all mandatory elements in an optional segment have constant values, you must also select and map an optional element in that segment for EDI/400 to create the segment. Or, you must map one of the mandatory elements.

For example, the NM1 segment (Individual Name Information) has eight elements. The first three of these elements are mandatory and the others are optional. If you only select the first three elements and assign them constant values, the segment is not created during translation. In order to send the segment, you must also select one of the optional elements, and either map the element or enter a constant value.
**Entering a loop identifier**

The first segment in an N1 loop contains an element which identifies the loop. On Specify Element, the loop identifier field appears for this element. You can enter an expected value for the identifier.

If you enter a fixed value for an element that has a Standard code list and the value is not on the list, an error message appears.

To use a code that is not on the Standard code list, choose the Force Update option. Force Update will only affect the translation format you are working with. However, you still get a translation error for the Force Update value unless you add your own codes to the User Element Code List.


---

**Entering a Qualifier Value**

If you are using a qualifier (an element to identify the type of data in another element), you need to enter a qualifier value. Qualifiers require either fixed values or a value from a work field or a field in your user file.

For example, you have defined an SHH (General Schedule) segment as a multiple segment. The second element is a date qualifier. Instead of entering a fixed value, you map the qualifier value to your file. When EDI/400 writes the date to your user file, you know from the qualifier what type of date is contained in the field.

**To enter a qualifier value**

1. Complete the steps for choosing elements in an EDI Standard document.
2. On Element Definition, complete the following field:
   - Qualifier Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qualifier Value</td>
<td>If you are using a fixed value, enter the value of the code for the qualifier. If you are mapping a work field or user file field, enter the field name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What You Should Know About

Entering a non-standard qualifier value

If you enter a fixed value for an element that has a Standard code list and the value is not on the list, an error message appears.

To use a code that is not on the Standard code list, choose the Force Update option. Force Update will only affect the translation format you are working with. However, you still get a translation error for the Force Update value unless you add your own codes to the User Element Code List.


Mapping Segments and Elements to a Field

Mapping is the process of identifying the relationship between data fields in your in-house applications and elements in the EDI Standard document. For each segment and element you select in the translation format, you must specify mapping requirements. These requirements vary, depending on the segment or element.

EDI/400 supports two types of mapping:

- Segment level
- Element level

Both types of mapping are tied to the processing of segments within the document.

For incoming documents, if a segment is not received, EDI/400 does not perform the mapping specified for the segment. For outgoing documents, if the segment is not generated, EDI/400 does not perform the mapping specified for the segment. When mapping is performed, EDI/400 performs segment-level mapping before element-level mapping.

Some examples of segment-level mapping are:

- Mapping from a work field, keyword, accumulator, or user file field to a work field or user file field for incoming documents
- Mapping from a work field, keyword, accumulator, or user file field to a work field for outgoing documents

Some examples of element-level mapping are:
- Mapping from an element to a work field or user file field for incoming documents
- Mapping from a work field, keyword, or accumulator to an element for outgoing documents

**To map segments and elements to a field**

1. Complete the steps for choosing elements in an EDI Standard document.
2. On Element Definition, complete the following field and press Enter:
   - Map a field value to the element

3. On User Field Selection, to choose the fields you want to map, complete the following field:
   - Sel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Map a field value to the element</td>
<td>Enter a Y if you want to map this element to a field. Leave the field blank if you do not want to map this element.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See Also

- *Element Conditioning* in the *EDI/400 User’s Manual* for detailed information and examples of conditional mapping for elements within a segment

- *Loop Conditioning* in the *EDI/400 User’s Manual* for detailed information and examples of conditional mapping for elements within a loop
Compile the Modified Translation Format

Compiling the Modified Translation Format

After copying or changing the translation format template, you need to compile the translation format to complete the translation format setup.

If you are compiling a translation format for an incoming document, you can choose to specify one or more program options before you compile the translation format.

Complete the following tasks:

- Specify user document program options
- Compile the translation format

To specify user document program options

1. Complete the steps for customizing a translation format template.
2. On Add User Document Program Option, to specify additional translation requirements for the incoming document, complete the following fields:
   - Should segment and loop occurrence syntax be disabled?
   - User Document Program
   - Library
### Field

**Should segment and loop occurrence syntax be disabled?**

**Explanation**

Type Y to map an unlimited number of repeating segment and loop occurrences, even if the maximum number of occurrences exceeds the number allowed by the Standards.

Leave the default N to map only up the maximum number of repeating segment and loop occurrences the Standards allow.

If you leave N in this field, when EDI/400 encounters additional repeating segments or loops or additional multiple records, the program generates a translation message. You can access translation messages from the Work with Mailbox Entries screen.

**User Document Program**

Type the name of the user exit program you created for this translation format.

Leave this field blank if you do not want to specify a user exit program.

**Library**

Type the name of the library where the program resides.

Leave this field blank if you do not want to identify a program.

---

**To compile the translation format**

1. Complete the steps for customizing a translation format template.
2. On Compile Translation Format, choose one of the following options:
   - Run interactively
   - Run in batch

---

### What You Should Know About

**Compiling translation formats in interactive mode**

When you compile translation formats in interactive mode, Format Selection appears with an asterisk identifying the completed format if the compilation completes successfully.

**Compiling translation formats in batch mode**

To determine if the translation format compiled successfully in batch mode, monitor the spool file for completion messages regarding the status of the submitted job.
### Retrieving error messages

If the compile program is not successful, the program generates an error message.

Retrieve error messages from the job log to determine why the program could not compile the translation format.
EDI Conversion Table Setup

Objectives

- To set up and maintain the internal conversion tables EDI/400 uses to convert element values during translation
- To define the external tables EDI/400 can access to validate and convert element values during translation
- To work with the user link system table to define system-level user link fields you can use to access and search all your EDI transmissions using the EDI/400 Mailbox

About EDI Conversion Table Setup

If you choose any elements to convert or validate when you create a translation format, you must set up an EDI conversion table. When you receive an EDI Standard document, EDI/400 uses an internal or external conversion table to convert Standard codes or element values into your company’s codes or values before placing the data in your file. When you send an EDI Standard document, EDI/400 uses the table to convert the codes or values in your file into the corresponding Standard codes or values your trading partner expects to receive.

An internal or external table you use for element conversion or validation can apply to more than one translation format.

EDI conversion table setup consists of the following:

- Defining internal tables
- Defining external tables
- Working with the user link system table

Terms and Concepts

Conversion The process whereby a value or Standard code for an element is converted into a value or code defined by the user or vice versa. This term is also referred to as cross-reference.
Conversion table  A user-defined external table or EDI/400 internal table that the program uses to convert the user’s codes or values for an element to or from values defined by the Standards or used by a trading partner.

Element code value  The value assigned by either the Standards or the user to give an element a specific meaning.

User link system table  A user-defined table that defines system-level user link fields you can use to access and search all your EDI transmissions using the EDI/400 Mailbox.

See Also

- Table Maintenance in the EDI/400 User’s Manual for more information on working with conversion tables and user link system tables.
**Define Internal Tables**

**Defining Internal Tables**

EDI/400 uses the information you specify in the internal conversion table to convert an element’s value to one your company uses for that element, either globally or by trading partner. You set up an internal conversion table based on whether the element has a predefined code or a variable value.

Defining internal tables consists of the following tasks:

- Choosing elements
- Working with standard conversion codes for elements
- Working with variable element conversion codes for elements

**Before You Begin**

- Set up a user file definition for the Standard document you will be trading.
- Create the translation format for the Standard document you will be trading. In the translation format, indicate any element whose code or value you want to convert. See *Customizing a Translation Format Template* for more information.
- Set up each trading partner relationship that requires conversion tables specific to that trading partner.
Electronic Commerce

- Add any non-Standard codes that your trading partner uses to the Standard codes list.

**What You Should Know About**

**Internal conversion tables**
You must set up a separate internal conversion table if the values for the element you want to convert differ for a particular trading partner.

**Choosing Elements**

When you set up an internal table, you must choose the elements you want to convert. To add internal conversion tables, you must first locate the translation format that contains the elements. Then, choose the trading partner you want to apply the conversion table to.

▶ To choose elements

On Translation Format Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ED700-M</th>
<th>Conversion Table Maintenance</th>
<th>9:05:00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translation Format Selection</td>
<td>9:05:20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select 5/8 Dec 10 Def Format Format Description
1 D DEBRAY 000 TDK673 JDE LOCKBOX RECEIVE 7.3
2 D DELTA 002 TDK673 JDE PLANNED SIGNED RECEIVE 7.3
3 S DELTA 000 TDK673 JDE PLANNED SIGNED SEND 7.3
4 S DTHAN 000 TDK673 JDE ARC RM RECEIVE 7.3
5 S DTHAN 000 SHMP73 JDE ARC RM SEND 7.3
6 S DTHAN 000 RHAN73 JDE RAN RECEIVE 7.3
7 S DTHAN 000 RHAN73 JDE RAN SEND 7.3
8 R INVOICE 000 RDK73 JDE IMPLUSE RECEIVE 7.3
9 S INVOICE 000 SDA73 JDE DAILOCK SEND 7.3
10 R DTHAN 000 TDTH73 JDE ARC RESERVE 7.3
11 R ODDHSG 000 TDK673 JDE PD DIS RECEIVE 7.3
12 S ODDHSG 000 TDK673 JDE PD DIS SEND 7.3
13 S ODHS68 000 TDK673 JDE PD RESERVE 7.3
14 S ODHS68 000 SHMP73 JDE PD SEND 7.3
15 R ORBMAP 000 RDK73 JDE PD RESERVE 7.3

1. Complete the following field to choose the translation format that contains the elements you want to convert:
   - Type selection
Define Internal Tables

2. On Trading Partner Selection, complete the following field to choose the trading partner you want to apply the conversion table to:
   - Type selection or leave blank for all partners

3. On Element Selection, choose the segment and element associated with the conversion table that you want to add a value to.
   One of the following occurs:
• If you choose an element with predefined Standard codes, Standard Code Conversion Entry appears.

• If you choose an element that has variable values, Variable Element Conversion appears.

4. Follow the steps for working with standard conversion codes or working with variable element conversion codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type selection</td>
<td>Type the number associated with the translation format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type selection or leave blank for all partners</td>
<td>Type the number associated with the translation format you want to apply this conversion table to. Leave this field blank if you want this conversion table to be used for all trading partners.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Working with Standard Conversion Codes for Elements**

Use Standard Code Conversion Entry to delete your company’s code or to add or change a code and description for the element listed. Standard Code Conversion Entry appears when you choose an element with a predefined Standard code.

► **To work with standard conversion codes for elements**

On Translation Format Selection

1. Complete the steps for choosing an element.
2. On Standard Code Conversion Entry, complete the following fields, as necessary:
   - Your Code
   - Your Description

3. Use the Delete option to delete an existing code and description.

4. Choose the Previous function to return to Element Selection if you have more elements for which you need to set up conversion tables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your Code</td>
<td>Type your company's element code, up to 15 characters, next to the corresponding Standard element code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Description</td>
<td>Type a description of your code, up to 25 characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Working with Variable Element Conversion Codes for Elements**

Work with variable element conversion codes for elements to add, change, or delete the code or value for the element you have chosen.

**To work with variable element conversion codes for elements**

On Translation Format Selection

1. Complete the steps for choosing an element.
2. On Variable Element Conversion Entry, complete the following fields, as necessary:
   - Opt (Option)
   - Code
   - Your Description
   - Part
   - Description

3. Choose the Previous function to return to Element Selection if you have more elements for which you need to set up conversion tables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type your company’s element code, up to 15 characters,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>next to the corresponding Standard element code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Description</td>
<td>Type a detailed description of your code, up to 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Type your trading partner’s code in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Type a detailed description of your trading partner’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code in this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Define Internal Tables

What You Should Know About

Deleting a code

When deleting a code on Variable Element Conversion Entry, EDI/400 removes the entry from the list. The word DELETED appears in the Description field.
Define External Tables

Defining External Tables

You define an external table based on an externally defined file that contains the conversion and validation information for the elements you specified in the translation format. The external table definition consists of:

- The key field from the externally defined file that EDI/400 uses to validate the element value
- The cross-reference field, if any, that EDI/400 uses to convert the element value

Defining external tables consists of the following tasks:

- Adding an external table
- Changing an external table

Before You Begin

- Verify the following:
  - The external file already exists in the system.
  - The external file has at least one field for validation and two fields for conversion.
  - A method of maintaining the data in the external files already exists if you want to add or delete codes or values.
What You Should Know About

Key fields

The first key field in the externally defined file you are using to define an external table must be alphanumeric.

Adding an External Table

You can add an external table when you have an externally defined file that contains conversion and validation information for the elements you specified in the translation format.

To add an external table

On Work with Tables

1. Choose the Add function.
2. On Add Table, complete the following fields:
   - Table name
   - Description
   - File name
   - Library

3. Complete the following field to specify the cross-reference field to use for converting the element value:
   - Cross-reference field: Name (optional)

The table you added appears on Work with Tables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table Name</td>
<td>Type a unique name for the table, up to 10 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Type a description for the external table, up to 35 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>Type the name of the externally defined file that contains the conversion/validation information for the external table. The file must already exist on your AS/400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Type the name of the library in which the file resides. The library must already exist on your AS/400.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What You Should Know About

Cross-reference fields  You cannot specify the first key field in the file as the cross-reference field.

Changing an External Table

You must change an external table whenever the information for converting or validating information for the elements you specified in the translation format changes. You must also change an external table if you changed any of the element selections in the translation format.

To change an external table

On Work with Tables

1. Choose the table you want to change.
2. On Change Table, complete the following fields, as necessary:
   - Description
   - File name
   - Library
   - Cross reference field: Name (optional)

What You Should Know About

Deleting an external table  When you delete an external table, EDI/400 prompts you to verify the deletion.

Displaying an external table  When you view an external table, you cannot change the information.
Work with the User Link System Table

You use the user link system table to define system-level user link fields you can use to access and search all your EDI transmissions using the EDI/400 Mailbox. You can then access and search all your EDI transmissions through the Mailbox that match certain criteria, even if you maintain different files with different formats.

To work with the user link system table

On Work with User Link Field Table Entries
1. Choose the Add function to add a new table entry.

2. On Add User Link Field Table Entry, complete the following fields:
   - Name
   - Description
   - Display sequence
   - Data type
   - Length
• Decimal places

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type a unique name for the table, up to 10 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Type a description for the external table, up to 35 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display sequence</td>
<td>Type a number that indicates where you want to place the entry in the list of entries for the table. For example, to place the entry between two existing entries with sequence numbers of 10 and 20, type 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data type</td>
<td>Specify the data type:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A    Alphanumeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N    Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Specify the data length of the user link table entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal places</td>
<td>For numeric user link fields, type the number of positions to the right of the decimal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Changing a table entry** You can change an entry by choosing the Change option on Work with User Link Field Table Entries and typing over the existing information in the table.

**Copying a table entry** You can copy a table by choosing the Copy option on Work with User Link Field Table Entries and typing over the existing information in the table, as necessary.

**Deleting a table entry** When you delete a table entry, EDI/400 prompts you to confirm the deletion.
Trading Partner Relationship Setup

Objectives

- To add trading partner relationships for incoming and outgoing documents

About Trading Partner Relationship Setup

Set up a trading partner relationship to define to EDI/400 the unique business relationship between your company and a customer or supplier for each EDI Standard document you send or receive electronically.

You can set up multiple trading partner relationships for the same document type, interchange IDs, and qualifiers.

Trading partner relationship setup consists of the following tasks:

- Understanding trading partner relationships
- Working with trading partner relationships

Terms and Concepts

Functional acknowledgements

A message that is returned to the sending partner which acknowledges the receipt of a document or interchange.

Interchange ID

The ID that you and your trading partner or network agree to use for sending and receiving electronic data. It is used to determine to whom documents will be routed.

Internal ID

Typically, a customer or vendor number used in an application to identify each trading partner. This term is also referred to as a partner ID.
Understanding Trading Partner Relationships

About Trading Partner Relationships

A trading partner relationship defines the unique business relationship between your company and a customer or supplier for each EDI Standard document you send or receive electronically.

The EDI/400 translator software uses the information in these records to:

- Translate, envelope, and address outgoing documents
- Identify and translate incoming documents

The trading partner relationship also contains your trading partner's internal and interchange IDs, which EDI/400 uses to associate the trading partner relationship with the data in your user file.

You can set up multiple trading partner relationships for the same document type, interchange IDs, and qualifiers.

When you send or receive data, the data must be in an electronic envelope, similar to the traditional paper order. An example of how traditional paper purchase orders are combined in an envelope and sent to your supplier, is as follows:
An example of an EDI Standard format envelope structure, is as follows:

![EDI Format Diagram]

When EDI/400 receives data from a communications session, it examines the incoming envelopes and documents to determine if a trading partner relationship exists. The program checks if the values for interchange and group elements specified in the relationship match the corresponding elements for the incoming envelope.

Transaction sets are grouped into a group envelope. All members of the functional group can go into the same envelope.
Work with Trading Partner Relationships

A trading partner relationship defines the unique relationship between your company and a customer or supplier for each type of document you send or receive electronically. This means that you could define several different trading partner relationships for each business partner.

The trading partner relationship contains vital information that tells EDI/400 how to translate, envelope, and address outgoing documents and how to identify and translate incoming documents. The trading partner relationship also specifies your partner's interchange ID or internal ID, which EDI/400 uses to associate the trading partner relationship with the data in your user file.

You must set up separate trading partner relationships for incoming and outgoing documents.

Working with trading partner relationships consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up trading partner relationships for outgoing documents
- Setting up trading partner relationships for incoming documents

Before You Begin

Before you can set up a trading partner relationship, you need to know the following information:
Setting Up Trading Partner Relationships for Outgoing Documents

Set up trading partner relationship information so the system can translate, envelope, and address outgoing documents.

Setting up trading partner relationships for outgoing documents consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up a trading partner relationship for the outgoing document

To set up a trading partner relationship for outgoing documents

On Work with Trading Partner Relationships

1. Do one of the following:
   - Choose the Add function to add a new trading partner relationship
• Choose the Copy option to copy an existing trading partner relationship

2. On Add Trading Partner Relationship, complete the following fields and press Enter:
   - Direction
   - Partner Internal ID

3. Complete the following fields and press Enter:
- Description
- Communications Network ID
- Document/Message Type and ID
- Document Translation Format
- Acknowledgment Doc ID
- Interchange/group envelope
- Organization

4. On Change Trading Partner Relationship, complete the following fields and press Enter:
   - Control policy
   - Processing definition
   - Partnership status
   - Test indicator
   - Method for deleting data
   - Days to wait if automatic
5. On Interchange Envelope, complete the following field beside each element to specify the values for the elements and press Enter:

- Authorization Info Qualifier
- Authorization Information
- Security Info Qualifier
- Security Information
- I/C Sender ID Qualifier
- I/C Sender ID
- I/C Receiver ID Qualifier
- I/C Receiver ID
- Interchange Standards ID
- I/C Version ID

Note that only mandatory elements require a value entry.
6. If you specified a group envelope, complete the following field on Group Envelope to specify the values for the elements and press Enter:

- Application Sender ID
- Application Receiver ID
- Responsible Agency Code
- Version-Release-Association
7. If you specified control characters for the interchange, complete the following fields, as necessary, on Specify Control Characters:
   - Segment Terminator
   - Element Separator
   - Subelement Separator
   - Release Character
   - Decimal Notation
   - Segment ID Separator

8. If you are defining control characters for a UNB envelope and you do not change the system defaults, complete the following field in the window that appears:
   - Send UNA__Y

If the control characters that you define for a UNB envelope do not match the system defaults, EDI/400 sends the UNA segment automatically.

9. If you specified the IBM expEDite/Direct network, complete the following fields on Expedite/Direct Information:
   - Recipient Network Account
   - Recipient Network User ID
   - Message Class for this Document
   - Remote Information Exchange System ID

10. If you specified AT&T, Chrysler GTX, General Motors, K-Mart, or Caterpillar, complete the values on their network information screen.

One of the following occurs:

- If you requested a functional acknowledgment, Acknowledgment Notification appears. Press Enter to continue.
- If you did not request a functional acknowledgment, Work with Trading Partner Relationships appears. An asterisk (*) indicates that your trading partner relationship is complete.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direction</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type S if you are the sender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type R if you are the receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner internal ID</td>
<td>Enter your company’s internal ID for the trading partner. If you trade more than one document with the same trading partner, you can use the same internal ID for each trading partner relationship you set up for that partner. The ID can be up to 15 characters, alphanumeric. If you type a new internal ID in this field, you must choose the Address Book function to add the partner to the address book. Add Partner appears for field descriptions regarding trading partner information. Once the partner is added to the address book, Add Trading Partner Relationship reappears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Type a description for this trading partner relationship. The description associated with the partner internal ID you entered on the previous screen is automatically entered in this field. You can change the description by typing over the existing text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document/message type and ID</td>
<td>This is a two-part field. The first part identifies the document type such a PO for purchase order. The second part identifies the document ID or message ID such as 850 for an X12 purchase order. To send a private format document, type PR 000. If you know one part of the field but not the other, type the part you know, position your cursor in the other part, and press F4. A list of valid entries for the other part of the field appears. Make a selection and press Enter to return to this screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document translation format</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type the translation format that EDI/400 should access when translating this document. This translation format must be one that is already defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Leave the default *NONE to send a private format document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acknowledgment document ID</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type the document ID for the functional acknowledgement. This is a return message to the sending partner that acknowledges receipt of a document or interchange. Valid entries are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>999 Acceptance/Rejection Advice used by UCS, TDCC, and WINS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>997 X12 Functional Acknowledgement CONTRL EDIFACT Acknowledgment Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default *NONE to indicate no functional acknowledgement is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You cannot request a functional acknowledgement for a private format document. Nor can you request a functional acknowledgement for an ICSCM interchange envelope, because the group control numbers for the GS and GE segments do not match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you request a functional acknowledgement, EDI/400 prompts you for the trading partner relationship information for the acknowledgement after you create the trading partner relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interchange/group envelope</td>
<td>This is a two-part field that identifies the envelopes for this trading partner relationship. The first part identifies the interchange envelope. The second part identifies the group envelope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the first part of the field, do the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type the interchange envelope for this trading partner relationship, such as UNB for EDIFACT or ISA for X12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If you change the interchange envelope, you will be required to re-enter the envelope information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If this trading partner relationship is for a ZZ 000 document, EDI/400 requires that you specify ISA and GS envelopes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the second part of the field, do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type the group envelope code such as UNG for EDIFACT or GS for X12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the field blank if you are not sending a group envelope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: This field is mandatory if you are using a Standard that requires a group envelope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>This field appears only if you are currently working with the *ALL organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type the name of your organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control policy</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type the name of the control number policy that identifies the method that you and your partner use to increase the interchange and group control numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default *INTD to increase the control number by one for each interchange and group envelope you send that uses the same interchange sender and receiver IDs and qualifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: The default value for this field is determined by interchange envelope and can be changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing definition</td>
<td>You can control the order in which EDI/400 processes incoming and outgoing translation jobs by specifying a processing definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type the name of the processing definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave DFTSND to accept the default processing definition values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Network ID</td>
<td>Identify the network or communications module over which you will send the document. This must be a valid 2-character code defined by EDI/400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnership status</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type I to save the trading partner relationship as inactive. You can also type I to temporarily suspend trading with a partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default A to save the trading partner relationship as active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test indicator</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type T to use this trading partner relationship for test purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default P to use this trading partner relationship for production purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you intend to exchange test documents with your partner before you trade production documents, you can choose test mode and later change the mode to production.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are the sender and you will be using an interchange envelope that contains an element which indicates test or production mode, EDI/400 places the appropriate value for this field in the envelope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method for deleting data</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type A to automatically flag documents for deletion after you send them. If you choose automatic delete, EDI/400 removes the documents from the Mailbox listing once the specified wait period has elapsed. However, the records remain in your EDI file until you purge the Mailbox.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default M if you want all documents to remain in the Mailbox listing until you delete them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days to wait if automatic</td>
<td>If you typed A in Method for deleting data, indicate the number of days, from 0 to 365, to wait before EDI/400 automatically flags the data for deletion. Otherwise, leave this field blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If you request a functional acknowledgement for this trading partner relationship, the waiting period begins the day after you receive the acknowledgement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment terminator</td>
<td>Type the character that EDI/400 will use to separate each segment in the document. Type *NONE if no separator is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element separator</td>
<td>Type the character that EDI/400 will use to separate each element within the segments. Type *NONE if no separator is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subelement separator</td>
<td>Type the character that EDI/400 will use to separate subelements within elements. Type *NONE if no separator is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release character</td>
<td>Type the release character. Type *NONE if no character is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal notation</td>
<td>Type the character to use for decimals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment ID separator</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type a character for the segment ID separator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type *ELESEP to use the element separator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type *NONE if no separator is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient network account</td>
<td>Type your trading partner's network account ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient network user ID</td>
<td>Type your trading partner's network user ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message class for this</td>
<td>Type the message class for the document. It cannot contain embedded blanks or apostrophes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>document</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote information exchange</td>
<td>Type the remote information exchange system ID for this document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To set up a functional acknowledgment for the outgoing document**

On Define Acknowledgment Relationship
1. Complete the following fields to specify the relationship information for the incoming functional acknowledgment and press Enter:
   - Description
   - Communication Network ID
   - Acknowledgment translation format
   - Interchange/group envelope
   - Organization

2. On Define Acknowledgment Relationship, specify additional relationship information for the incoming functional acknowledgment by completing the following fields and press Enter:
   - Control policy
   - Processing definitions
   - Partnership status
   - Test indicator
   - Method for moving data
   - Method for deleting data
   - Days to wait if automatic

3. On Interchange Envelope, complete the following field beside each element to specify the values for the elements:
   - Authorization Info Qualifier
   - Authorization Information
   - Security Info Qualifier
   - Security Information
   - I/C Sender ID Qualifier
   - I/C Sender ID
   - I/C Receiver ID Qualifier
   - I/C Receiver ID
   - Interchange Standards ID
   - I/C Version ID

One of the following occurs:

- If you specified a group envelope, Group Envelope appears.
- If you did not specify a group envelope, Work with Trading Partner Relationship appears. An asterisk (*) indicates that your trading partner relationship is complete.
4. On Group Envelope, complete the following field to specify the values for the elements:
   - Application Sender ID
   - Application Receiver ID
   - Responsible Agency Code
   - Version-Release-Association

Work with Trading Partner Relationship appears. An asterisk (*) indicates your trading partner relationship is complete.

**Setting Up Trading Partner Relationships for Incoming Documents**

You must set up a trading partner relationship for each EDI Standard document that you receive from a trading partner. The system uses this information to identify and translate incoming documents you receive.

Setting up trading partner relationships for incoming documents consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up a trading partner relationships for the incoming document
- Setting up a functional acknowledgment for the incoming document
- Compiling envelope mapping

You will need to compile envelope mapping in any of the following instances:

- You are adding a trading partner relationship for the first time and you specified a translation format.
- You are selecting a different translation format for this trading partner relationship.
- You are duplicating an existing trading partner relationship and you specified a translation format.

**To set up trading partner relationships for incoming documents**

On Trading Partner Selection

1. Do one of the following:
   - Choose the Add function to add a new trading partner relationship
   - Choose the Copy option to copy an existing trading partner relationship
2. On Trading Partner Addition, complete the following fields and press Enter:
   - Description
   - Communications Network ID
   - Document/Message Type and ID
   - Document Translation Format
   - Acknowledgment Document ID
   - Interchange/group envelope
   - Organization

![Image of trading partner addition interface]

3. On Change Trading Partner Relationship, specify additional information by completing the following fields and press Enter:
   - Element Routing
   - Control Policy
   - Processing Definition
   - Partnership Status
   - Test Indicator
   - Method for Moving Data
   - Method for Deleting Data
   - Days to Wait if Automatic
4. On Interchange Envelope, complete the following field beside each element to specify the values to match with the envelope elements of an incoming document and press Enter:
   - Authorization Info Qualifier
   - Authorization Information
   - Security Info Qualifier
   - Security Information
   - I/C Sender ID Qualifier
   - I/C Sender ID
   - I/C Receiver ID Qualifier
   - I/C Receiver ID
   - Interchange Standards ID
   - I/C Version ID

5. If you specified a group envelope, complete the following field beside each element on Group Envelope and press Enter:
   - Application Sender ID
   - Application Receiver ID
   - Responsible Agency Code
   - Version-Release-Association

6. If you specified element routing, complete the following fields on Define Element Routing:
   - Document version-release-association
   - Segment

7. If you specified element routing, complete the following field beside each element on the second Define Element Routing screen and press Enter:
   - Value

8. If you specified the UNB interchange envelope, complete the following field on Specify Control Characters and press Enter:
   - Decimal Notation

9. If you chose automatic move and you are trading a private format document, complete the following fields on Specify Private Document Target File to specify the file to which EDI/400 will move incoming private format documents:
   - File
   - Library
   - List
One of the following occurs:

- If you requested a functional acknowledgment, Define Acknowledgment Relationship appears.
- If you did not request a functional acknowledgment and Work with Trading Partner Relationship appears, your trading partner relationship is complete. An asterisk indicates the completed relationship.
- If you did not request a functional acknowledgment, and Compile Envelope Mapping appears, you must compile envelope mapping.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Element routing      | Use this field to define a Trading Partner Relationship to route incoming documents based on document elements, in addition to interchange and group elements. EDI/400 checks the incoming document to determine if the document element values match those you specify this relationship. Do one of the following:  
  - Type Y if you want to define the Trading Partner Relationship based on document elements.  
  - Leave the default N if you do not want to define the Trading Partner Relationship based on document elements.                                                                                       |
| Control policy       | Do one of the following:                                                                                                           
  - Type the name of the control number policy that identifies the method that you and your partner use to increase the interchange and group control numbers.  
  - Leave the default *INTID to increase the control number by one for each interchange and group envelope you send that uses the same interchange sender and receiver IDs and qualifiers.  
  NOTE: The default value for this field is determined by interchange envelope and can be changed.                                                                                      |
| Processing definition| You can control the order in which EDI/400 processes incoming and outgoing translation jobs by specifying a processing definition.  
  Do one of the following:                                                                                                
  - Type the name of the processing definition  
  - Leave *DFTRCV to accept the default processing definition values                                                                                                            |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partnership status</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type I to save the Trading Partner Relationship as inactive. You can also type I to temporarily suspend trading with a partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default A to save the Trading Partner Relationship as active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method for moving data</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type A to automatically move incoming data from the Mailbox to your user file or, for documents you are importing, to the import file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Leave the default M to move your data manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> EDI/400 will not automatically move your documents if you do any of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type T in the Test or Production field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type E and an element in your trading partner’s interchange envelope indicates that this Trading Partner Relationship is for test purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Type E and your trading partner’s interchange envelope does not contain an element that indicates test or production mode. In this case, EDI/400 defaults to test mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> If you requested a functional acknowledgment, EDI/400 will automatically move the acknowledgment only if you specify a Translation Format for the incoming acknowledgement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> EDI/400 will automatically move incoming data only if the document translates without errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document version-release-association</td>
<td>Type the version–release–association of the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> If an incoming document has a version different than the version you specify and the sequence of the elements is different in the two versions, the document elements may not match as expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment</td>
<td>Type the document segment containing the elements you want to match to the elements of the incoming document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Within the document, the program matches to the first occurrence of a specified segment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Field** | **Explanation**
--- | ---
Test indicator | Do one of the following:
- Type T to use this trading partner relationship for test purposes.
- Leave the default P to use this trading partner relationship for production purposes.
- Type E to inform EDI/400 to retrieve the value for this field from your trading partner’s interchange envelope. The interchange envelope contains an element indicating test or production mode.

If you intend to exchange test documents with your partner before you trade production documents, you can choose test mode and later change the mode to production.

Note: EDI/400 will not automatically move documents to your user files if you do any of the following:
- Type T.
- Type E and your trading partner’s interchange envelope contains an element with a value that indicates test mode.
- Type E and your trading partner’s interchange envelope does not contain an element that indicates test or production mode. In this case, EDI/400 defaults to test mode.

I/C Sender ID Qualifier | Type the code that qualifies your interchange ID, if required, such as 01 to indicate a DUNS number, 12 to indicate a phone number, or ZZ to indicate a mutually defined ID.

I/C Sender ID | Type the unique combination of letters and numbers that serves as your address on the network. In EDI/400, this is also referred to as the owner network ID.

I/D Receiver ID Qualifier | Type the code that qualifies your partner’s interchange ID, if required, such as 01 to indicate a DUNS number, 12 to indicate a phone number, or ZZ to indicate a mutually defined ID.

I/C Receiver ID | Type the unique combination of letters and numbers that serves as your partner’s address on the network. In EDI/400, this is also referred to as the partner’s network ID.

**To set up a functional acknowledgment for the incoming document**

On Define Acknowledgment Relationship

1. Define the trading partner relationship for the outgoing acknowledgment by completing the following fields:
Work with Trading Partner Relationships

- Description
- Communications network ID
- Source of acknowledgment
- Send detail acknowledgment data
- Send UCF and UCM reference levels
- Version number
- Interchange/group envelope
- Organization

Note that these fields will vary depending on the acknowledgment you use.

One of the following occurs:

- If Work with Trading Partner Relationship appears, your trading partner relationship is complete. An asterisk indicates the completed relationship.
- If Compile Envelope Mapping appears, you must compile envelope mapping.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communications Network ID</td>
<td>Identify the network or communications module over which you will send the document. Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type a valid 2-character code defined by EDI/400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type *ANY to identify a document received from any network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type *ADDTPR to identify a document received from any network and to automatically create a trading partner relationship that identifies the network ID as the network over which the document was received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interchange/group envelope</td>
<td>This is a two-part field that identifies the envelopes for this trading partner relationship. The first part identifies the interchange envelope. The second part identifies the group envelope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the first part of the field, do the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type the interchange envelope for this trading partner relationship, such as UNB for EDIFACT or ISA for X12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: If this trading partner relationship is for a ZZ 000 document, EDI/400 requires that you specify ISA and GS envelopes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the second part of the field, do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type the group envelope code such as UNG for EDIFACT or GS for X12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Leave the default *ANY to receive any group envelope with this trading partner relationship or when no group envelope is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: This field is mandatory if you are using a Standard that requires a group envelope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of Acknowledgment</td>
<td>Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- To generate the acknowledgement automatically when you receive an incoming document, leave the default *AUTO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- To generate acknowledgements from your user files, type the name of a valid translation format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send detail acknowledgment data</td>
<td>This field appears only if you are sending a 997 acknowledgement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specify whether your trading partner wants to receive optional detail segments in the acknowledgement. Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type Y to send all segments in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Leave the default N to send only the AK1 and AK9 segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send UCF and UCM reference levels</td>
<td>This field appears only if you are sending a CONTRL acknowledgement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specify whether your trading partner wants to receive optional detail segments in the acknowledgement. Do one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Type N to send information about the interchange only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Leave the default Y to send detailed information about the functional groups and messages associated with the interchange.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work with Trading Partner Relationships

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Version number</td>
<td>This field appears only if you are defining a CONTRL document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specify the version number of the acknowledgement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### To compile envelope mapping

On Compile Envelope Mapping

Choose interactive or batch.

Trading Partner Selection appears. An asterisk (*) indicates the completed trading partner relationship.

### What You Should Know About

#### Compiling envelope mapping in batch mode

If you choose to compile envelope mapping in batch mode, Submit Job appears. You must specify the parameters for running the job in batch mode.

#### Specifying values for elements

When you specify values for elements, do one of the following:

- Type a character value to match to a specific value. You specify a character value for each element to be used when matching to the trading partner relationship.
- Type *ANY to match to any incoming value for that element.
- Type *ADDTPR to match to any incoming value for that element and to create a trading partner relationship using the incoming value for that element.
Data Communications Setup

Objectives

- To set up communication lines
- To prioritize communication lines
- To set up your network ID and password

About Data Communications Setup

Data communications refers to the process of exchanging EDI data with a trading partner through a network, via a direct trading partner connection, or to an AS/400 file.

Before you send or receive documents, you must set up data communications for your communications module. These are values you give EDI/400 to identify your communications equipment and other information needed to initiate a successful communications session.

Terms and Concepts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AS/400 file</strong></td>
<td>An internal file set up to receive or send EDI data. AS/400 files can be copied to tape or transmitted electronically to a trading partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Binary Synchronous Communications (Bisync or BSC)</strong></td>
<td>A character-oriented communications protocol, developed by IBM, where transmission occurs in both directions but only in one direction at a time. This protocol is not supported by EDI/400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communications module</strong></td>
<td>A set of programs that initiates a data communications session between you and a specific trading partner or network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communications protocol</strong></td>
<td>The procedures used by two computers to exchange data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direct connection</strong></td>
<td>A direct communications link between trading partners with no third-party intervention.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Electronic Commerce

Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC)  A form of system network architecture (SNA) protocol.

System Network Architecture (SNA)  Communications protocol used in IBM networks. This protocol is not supported by EDI/400.

Third party network  Form of electronic mailbox.

Value Added Network (VAN)  A third-party network service that receives EDI data from a number of trading partners. The VAN sorts and delivers data to each trading partner's mailbox on the network.

Once you have set up your communications sessions, you can use Internal System Testing from the Data Communications Menu to test the document processing functions of EDI/400. You should do this before sending data to or receiving data from a network. When using Internal System Testing, EDI/400 simulates a communications session without connecting to a network, and tests the enveloping and de-enveloping processes, translation formats, and trading partner relationships. EDI/400 does not include the record count for a test session.

See Also

- Testing the System in the EDI/400 User’s Manual
- Data Communications in the EDI/400 User’s Manual for information on setting up data communications
- Entry Point Communications in the EDI/400 User’s Manual for information on setting up Entry Point Communications
- The setup and maintenance section of your communications module documentation
- Sending and Receiving Documents section of your communications module documentation for the procedures for selecting a communications session run mode
Set Up Data Communications

Before you send or receive documents, you must set up data communications for your communications module. These are values you give EDI/400 to identify your communications equipment and other information needed to initiate a successful communication session.

Setting up data communications consists of the following tasks:

- Setting up communications lines
- Selecting and prioritizing communications lines
- Setting up your network ID and password

Before You Begin

- Verify the following:
  - The dial type you will use, based on your data communications equipment.
  - The port resource name of the AS/400 line adapter. If you are using a two-line autodial modem, you need two port resource names.
  - The baud rate of your modem.
  - The telephone numbers of the network modems from your network representatives.


What You Should Know About

**Setting up Entry Point Communications**

You can set up the Entry Point Communications module to provide an interface between EDI/400 and a custom communications program you write. This can be used to communicate directly with trading partners and third-party networks.

**Selecting a communications run mode**

Before initiating a communications session, you must select a communications session run mode. The two types of run modes are interactive and batch.

**Running concurrent communications sessions**

No matter what type of communications session run mode you choose, you can run concurrent communications sessions with multiple networks. When running multiple communications sessions, EDI/400 checks the availability of the communication lines you set up according to the priority you assign each line.

Setting Up Communications Lines

You set up communications lines to generate dial-out lines on the AS/400 for the networks with which you intend to trade. EDI/400 supports both Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) and Systems Network Architecture (SNA) communications protocols. You can enter line descriptions for as many lines as are available for the networks with which you are trading.

When EDI/400 finishes generating the new communications line, the line appears in the communications list and the following message appears:

*EDI/400 line configured successfully.*
To set up communications lines

On BSC Line Generation

1. Choose the Add function.

2. On Enter Configuration Data, complete the following fields to define the communications line:
   - Dial Type
### Electronic Commerce

- Resource Name
- Autocall Resource
- Baud Rate
- Line Name
- Controller Name
- Device Name
- Remote Loc Name

If you leave *DEFAULT in any of the fields, EDI/400 generates a name for you.

The message *Verify configurations in progress* appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Dial Type      | Specify the dial type to use based on your communications equipment. Type the letter that describes your modem dialing capability:  
                  A Autocall (must have autocall resource device)  
                  M Manual-dial  
                  V Autodial  
                  S Single Line Auto-dial |
| Resource Name  | Type the resource name for your AS/400 line adapter. For example, type LIN081. If you do not know the port resource name, check with your system administrator. Valid entries are:  
                  Pos 1-3  LIN  
                  Pos 4-5  00-99  
                  Pos 6  1, 2, or 3 |
| Autocall Resource | If you are using autocall, type the resource name for your autocall unit. For example, type LIN082. Otherwise, leave this field blank. If you do not know the autocall resource name, check with your system administrator. Valid entries are:  
                  Pos 1-3  LIN  
                  Pos 4-5  00-99  
                  Pos 6  1, 2, or 3 |
| Baud Rate      | Type the baud rate of the modem you will use for EDI communications. Valid entries are 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, and 19200. |
| Line Name      | Type a unique line name for the communications line or use *DEFAULT. |
| Controller Name | Type a unique controller name for the communications line or use *DEFAULT. |
## Set Up Data Communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device Name</td>
<td>Type a unique device name for the communications line or use *DEFAULT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Loc Name</td>
<td>Type a unique remote location name for the communications line or use *DEFAULT.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Selecting and Prioritizing Communications Lines

After you set up communications lines, you select the lines you intend to use for each network by assigning each line a priority number. This priority assignment tells EDI/400 in what order to check the availability of the lines when you initiate a communications session. You also enter the network record length and wrapping requirements, network telephone number, and the names of any user exit programs you want to run.

User exit programs provide additional functionality. You can specify a user exit program in any of the three user program/library fields as follows:

- **Pre-Comm User Program/Library**: Adds functionality after the program collects and envelopes outgoing documents from the Mailbox, but before the program initiates a communications session.

- **Post-Comm User Program/Library**: Adds functionality after a communications session completes.
Post-Tran User Program/Library

Adds functionality after the translation process, but before the program automatically moves documents to your user files (if you specified automove in the trading partner relationship).

If you assign a priority number to a communications line, you must enter a network telephone number.

When you initiate a communications session, the program checks the availability of the lines (according to the priority number you assigned to each line) until it finds an available line. If no lines are available, the program displays an error message.

To select and prioritize communications lines

On BSC Line Priority Assignment

1. Complete the following fields to specify the line priority and network phone number for each communications line you want to prioritize:
   - Line priority
   - Network Phone Number

2. Complete or change the displayed values in the following fields, as necessary:
   - Wrapping - Send
- Wrapping - Receive
- Record Length - Send
- Record Length - Receive
- Pre-Comm User Program/Library
- Post-Comm User Program/Library
- Post-Tran User Program/Library

⚠️ Do not change Record Length - Send or Record Length - Receive without checking with a J.D. Edwards or Premenos technical support representative. Otherwise, unpredictable results could occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line priority</td>
<td>Type the number of the priority assignment for each communications line. Valid entries are 1-999, with 1 as the highest priority. When you type a number in this column, you automatically select the line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Phone Number</td>
<td>Type the phone number for the network modem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrapping-Send</td>
<td>In wrapped records, each record begins right after the last character of the previous record. In unwrapped records, if the data does not fill the entire record, the program pads the rest of the record with blanks to its full record length. Type W for wrapped or U for unwrapped. The default is W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrapping-Receive</td>
<td>Type W for wrapped or U for unwrapped. The default is W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record Length-Send</td>
<td>Type 80 or 132. For Caterpillar, type 80. When you set up the communications line, the program provides default values for you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record Length-Receive</td>
<td>Type 80 or 132. For Caterpillar, type 80. When you set up the communications line, the program provides default values for you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Com User Program/Library</td>
<td>Type the name of the pre-communications user exit program that you want to call before the communications session begins. Then type the name of the library where the user exit program resides. If you do not want to specify a pre-communications user exit program, leave this field blank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Field** | **Explanation**
---|---
Post-Com User Program/Library | Type the name of the post-communications user exit program that you want to call after the completion of a successful communications session. Then type the name of the library where the user exit program resides.
If you do not want to specify a post-communications user exit program, leave this field blank.

Post-Tran User Program/Library | Type the name of the post-translation user exit program you want the program to call after the completion of the translation process, but before the program moves documents to your user files.
Then type the name of the library on your system where the program resides.
If you do not want to specify a post-translation user exit program, leave this field blank.

---

**What You Should Know About**

De-selecting communications lines | To de-select a line, remove the assignment number from the Line Priority field.

---

**Setting Up Your Network ID and Password**

![Diagram of EDIMENU menu flow](Diagram.png)
Enter your network ID and password to ensure that data communications is being done only by authorized personnel. To receive a network ID and password, contact your network representative.

To set up your network ID and password

On Network ID and Password Maintenance

Complete the following fields:

- Network ID
- Password
Administrative Functions

Objectives

- To be aware of the EDI/400 administrative functions you can use to help customize your system

About Administrative Functions

Work with administrative functions to customize your electronic commerce system for your business needs.

See Also

- **EDI/400 User's Manual** for more information on any of these administrative functions
Work with EDI/400 Administrative Functions

Working with EDI/400 Administrative Functions

You use administrative functions to customize the Electronic Commerce system for your business needs. This chapter gives an overview of the EDI/400 administrative functions. For instructions on using these functions, see the EDI/400 User’s Manual.

Working with EDI/400 administrative functions consists of the following tasks:

- Loading selective standards
- Working with EDI reports
- Working with import/export functions
- Defining printer parameters
- Setting up batch/interactive defaults
- Working with the Software Lock and Key
- Working with the EDI control file
- Contacting technical support
- Working with EDI/400 menus

Loading Selective Standards

You can load the EDI Standards you need, such as ANSI or EDIFACT, by using Selective Standards Load on the Standards Menu. You can load only the standards necessary for current partners to save space on your system. You can also display the contents of each Standard. When you choose this option, the system displays the Standards, if any, already loaded and in use.

You can also use Load EDI Standards on the Standards Menu to create your own user-defined envelopes or copy and work with envelope templates that EDI/400 provides for interchange, group, and document envelopes.
### Working with EDI Reports

EDI/400 provides the following reports that you can use to monitor translation, Mailbox, and communications activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communications Session Report</td>
<td>Contains information regarding communications session activity, such as the number of interchanges sent or received since you last purged the system of obsolete data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mailbox Activity Report</td>
<td>Contains information regarding documents sent or received since you last purged the Mailbox.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acknowledgement Status Report</td>
<td>Tracks the functional acknowledgements associated with incoming and outgoing documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplicate Values Report</td>
<td>Lists the duplicate element values EDI/400 receives for incoming documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Session Exceptions Report</td>
<td>Lists errors that EDI/400 detects during de-enveloping, such as missing interchange or group trailer segments. If enveloping errors occur during a communications session, EDI/400 automatically generates a report that provides information about the errors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can access the Communications Session Report, Mailbox Activity Report, Acknowledgement Status Report, and Duplicate Values Report from the EDI Reports Menu.

EDI/400 automatically generates the Communications Session Exceptions Report for any communications session where the program detects enveloping errors.

### Working with Import/Export Functions

Use the Import/Export option on the Import/Export Menu to exchange the following EDI/400 components with other users:

- Translation formats
- User file definitions
- User-defined Standards
- Trading partner relationships
- User-defined envelopes
You can import or export these items through a communications session with your partner. You can also copy the information to a file on your AS/400 or to a tape or diskette.

**Defining Printer Parameters**

You can use the Change Printer Files option on the System Control Menu to define printer parameters to customize the printers for your business needs.

You can choose among several printing options, including:

- Indicating the size of the paper in the printer
- Indicating whether to print requests immediately or to place them on hold
- Specifying printer file attributes

**Setting Up Batch/Interactive Defaults**

Use the Batch/Interactive Translation option on the System Control menu to set up batch and interactive defaults to indicate which programs you want the system to run automatically and which programs you want to run with employee supervision. Or, you can set up a program to run interactively with supervision to prevent possible errors. When a program runs interactively, an employee must reply to the system prompts or the program will not complete.

You can choose batch or interactive mode as the default value for the following processes:

- Adding outgoing documents to the Mailbox
- Retranslating incoming or outgoing documents
- Translating and reprocessing received documents by session
- Moving incoming documents to your user files

You can also use the Batch/Interactive Translation option to:

- Override the source file information in the user file definition and specify a different source file, library, or member when you add documents to the mailbox
- Specify a single trading partner when adding documents to the Mailbox
- Specify job queues for send and receive transactions

Batch/interactive translation defaults affect translation only. You select defaults for communications when you initiate the communications session.
Working with the Software Lock and Key

You use the Lock and Key option on the System Control Menu to enable the EDI/400 software. When you first install EDI/400, you use this option within 30 days of installation to prevent the software from deactivating. If the expiration date is reached, you also use this option every 30 days to extend the expiration date or to deactivate the expiration date permanently. A message indicating when access to EDI/400 will expire appears at the bottom of the EDI/400 Main Menu until you use the Lock and Key option to deactivate the expiration date.

Working with the EDI Control File

Use the EDI Control File option to modify the EDI control file when a technical support representative or the documentation tells you to make changes to the field. For example, you use this option to override enveloping. You should change the control file only in certain instances.

See Also

- Revising EDI Control Information

You should not modify the control information without first contacting Technical Support. Modifying the control file incorrectly can cause unpredictable results in your Electronic Commerce system.

Contacting Technical Support

If you need technical assistance with any part of your Electronic Commerce system, call the J.D. Edwards help line. J.D. Edwards will assist you with your problem and log the call for future reference. If you need to contact Premenos, your J.D. Edwards technical support representative will notify you.

Working with EDI/400 Menus

EDI/400 Menu Maintenance is a menu driver system that allows you to customize EDI/400 menus for individual user and group profiles.

With EDI/400 Menu Maintenance, you can:

- Maintain multiple library lists, allowing you to add non-EDI/400 options to your EDI menus
- Specify print output queues associated with a user profile for menus
- Add, change, display, or delete custom menus and options
• Add, change, or delete items on a menu tree for a specific user
• Assign specific printers based on the job and the user to menus on a menu tree
• Create user menus based on existing ones
• Delete a user’s menu tree
• Print a list of any or all user menus
• Print a list of all options

You can add, change, or delete menus and options for any user profile you have authority to access, including your own. You can also create users' groups and give each group a particular authority or a particular set of options to enhance security. If your authority level is either security administrator or security officer, you can add, change, or delete menus and options for any user or group profile.
Appendices
Appendix A — Sales Order Transactions

Objectives

- To set up EDI sales order transactions for your Electronic Commerce system

About Sales Order Transaction Setup

When setting up the Electronic Commerce system, you need to specify how the system should handle your sales transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

- Receive request for quotations
- Receive customer orders
- Receive customer order changes
- Receive product transfers and resales
- Receive advice into sales
- Send response to request for quote
- Send order acknowledgments
- Send order change acknowledgments
- Send shipping notices
- Send invoices
- Send product transfers and resales
Receive Request for Quotations

Receiving Request for Quotations

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for request for quotation documents to receive customers’ requests for quotations on your products or services. The process for receiving inbound request for quotation documents is similar to receiving inbound customer order documents except that you do not have to commit inventory.

What Happens when You Receive an Inbound Request for Quotation?

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for Request for Quotations, the Sales Order Management system:

- Receives the EDI quotation request for the item
- Prices the item
- Checks the availability of the item

The system then transmits the quote back to the customer when you run the Outbound Extraction program for a Response to Request for Quote documents.

Application Files Updated

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for request for quotation documents, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files in the Sales Order Management system:
• Sales Order Header (F4201)
• Sales Order Detail (F4211)
• Item Branch (F41021)
• Billing Instructions (F0301)
• Sales Order Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F42199)
• Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
• Order Address Information (F4006)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

• Request for Quote Header (F47091)
• Request for Quote Detail (F47092)
• Order Address Information (F4706)
• Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
• Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**What You Should Know About**

**Creating document types**

Create a different default document type on the processing options for this program to separate the quote orders from the sales orders.

**See Also**

- *Receiving Customer Orders* for mapping guidelines
- *Sending Response to Request for Quote*

**Processing Options for EDI Request for Quote Edit/Create**

**Default Values:**

1. Document Type
2. Line Type
3. Branch/Plant
4. Last Status Code
5. Override Next Status Code
6. Line Number Increment

**Order Hold Codes:**

7. Product Allocation Hold
8. Credit Check
9. Order Margin Check
10. Line Margin Check
11. Maximum Order Value
12. Minimum Order Value
13. Partial Order Hold

**Availability Check And Commitment:**
14. ’1’ = Perform availability check and online commitment.
   ’2’ = Perform availability check but bypass online commitment.
   ’ ’ = Bypass availability check and online commitment.

**Update Option:**
15. Enter ’1’ to use the override sales prices in the detail file (F47012) to create sales orders. If left blank, will use the Unit Price in the Base Price File (F4106).

**Transfer Cost Update:**
16. Specify the Order Type(s) used by the system to invoke transfer cost update (SDTCST). If more than one order type is required, type them one after the other along this field.

**Kit Processing:**
17. Enter ’1’ to prevent kit components from being written. If left blank, kit component records will be written to the Sales Detail File.

**Warehouse Processing:**
18. Enter a ’1’ to generate requests.
19. Enter an override next status for sales order lines for which requests have been generated.

**Preference Profile Processing:**
20. Enter a ’1’ to use preference profile defaults. If left blank, no preference profile information will be defaulted.
21. Enter a ’1’ to use the Inventory Commitment Preference to source from multiple branches. If left blank, the branch from the Sales Order detail line will be used.
22. Enter the DREAM Writer version for the Preference Profile (P40400). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

**Blanket/Quote Processing**
23. Enter a ’1’ for automatic blanket order release processing. If left blank, automatic blanket release will not be performed.
Receive Customer Orders

Receiving Customer Orders

From the Customer Order menu (G4721), choose Inbound Edit/Update.

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for customer orders to receive purchase orders from your trading partner and to update the Sales Order Management system.

What Happens when You Receive Inbound Customer Orders?

When you receive customer orders, the Inbound Edit/Update program retrieves information from the inbound EDI interface files and creates sales orders.

When you run the Inbound Edit/Update program for customer orders, the system:

- Reads the order header EDI interface files for order header information
- Retrieves order detail information from the order detail inbound EDI interface files
- Assigns J.D. Edwards order numbers, if you do not map order numbers
- Edits order information
- Creates sales orders and prints an EDI Sales Order Audit report to summarize the orders created
- Generates the Sales Order Exception report if errors occur
Electronic Commerce

• Prices the order
• Commits the inventory
• Checks order hold conditions
• Creates a transfer cost transaction, and a warehouse management request

Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use the Inbound Edit/Update program for customer orders effectively:

• Header record (F47011):
  • EDI Document Number (SYEDOC)
  • EDI Document Type (SYEDCT)
  • EDI Document Key Company (SYEKCO)
  • EDI Transaction Set (SYEDST)
  • Send/Receive Flag = R (SYEDER)
  • Address Number or Ship to Address (SYAN8 or SYSHAN)

• Detail record (F47012):
  • EDI Document Number (SZEDOC)
  • EDI Document Type (SZEDCT)
  • EDI Document Key Company (SZEKCO)
  • EDI Transaction Set (SZEDST)
  • EDI Line Number (SZEDLN)
  • Send/Receive Flag = R (SZEDER)
  • Address Number or Ship to Address (SZAN8 or SZSHAN)
  • Short Item Number (SZITM), Second Item Number (SZLITM), Third Item Number (SZAITEM) or Customer Item Number (SZCITEM)
  • Order/Transaction Quantity (SZUORG)

• SDQ record (if used) (F47013):
  • EDI Document Number (SPEDOC)
  • EDI Document Type (SPEDCT)
  • EDI Document Key Company (SPEKCO)
  • EDI Line Number (SPEDLN)
  • Item Number (SPUITM)
  • Ship To Location (SPLC01...10)
• Quantity (SPQT01...10)

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for customer orders, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files in the Sales Order Management system:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Item Branch (F41021)
- Open Order Amount (F0301)
- Sales Order Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F42199)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Purchase Order Header (F47011)
- Purchase Order Detail (F47012)
- Purchase Order SDQ (F47013)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**Before You Begin**

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400.

☐ Determine if you have properly set up the Sold to field for the customer in Customer Billing Instructions, as follows:

- Define billing instructions for your trading partners. These include the processing mode and the number of display decimals for the quantity and amount fields.
- Specify all of the valid documents that you and your trading partner exchange. You do this in the cross-reference table which you can access through Customer Billing Instructions.
Electronic Commerce

- Specify the mode in which you want to run the program. You can run this program in inhibit, testing, or production mode.

### What You Should Know About

| **Receiving a customer order** | Every detail line on the customer order you receive must be correct for the system to process the order. If errors occur, the system will not process any of the order, and will continue to process the next order in the batch. |
| **Processing kit orders** | You can run Inbound Edit/Update for customer orders to process orders for kits if you have defined the kit in the Item Master file with a stocking type of K. You must also define the relationships between the kit item and its components in the Bill of Materials file. |
| **Verifying address book numbers** | The Sold to and Ship to addresses in the inbound EDI interface files must be valid J.D. Edwards address book numbers. If your trading partner's ID differs from their address book number in your system, use EDI/400's cross-reference feature to convert the ID number to the address book number. |
| **Using item cross-reference** | If your trading partner prefers to use their own item numbers, set up item cross-references to translate the trading partner item numbers into your equivalent item numbers. |
| **Mapping information for multiple ship-to locations** | Map information for multiple ship-to locations into the SDQ (Shipping, Destination, Quantity) file. The program creates a separate sales order for each ship-to location that you specify. |
| **Processing records** | After the system creates the sales orders, it marks the corresponding records in the inbound EDI interface files as processed. Any record that has been processed cannot be reprocessed. |
Processing Options for EDI Purchase Order Edit/Create

Default Values:
1. Document Type
2. Line Type
3. Cost Center
4. Last Status Code
5. Override Next Status Code
6. Line Number Increment

Order Hold Codes:
7. Product Allocation Hold
8. Credit Check
9. Order Margin Check
10. Line Margin Check
11. Maximum Order Value
12. Minimum Order Value
13. Partial Order Hold

Availability Check And Commitment:
14. ‘1’ = Perform availability check and online commitment.
   ‘2’ = Perform availability check but bypass online commitment.
   ‘’ = Bypass availability check and online commitment.

Update Option:
15. Enter ‘1’ to use the override sales prices in the batch file (F47011) to create sales orders. If left blank, will use the Unit Price in the Base Price File (F4106).

Transfer Price Update:
16. Specify the Order Type(s) used by the system to invoke transfer cost update (SDTCST). If more than one order type is required, type them one after the other along this field.
17. Enter the transfer pricing method to be used. Default method is 1.
    1 = Branch cost mark-up.
    2 = Transfer pricing.
18. Enter ‘1’ to allow inter-branch invoicing. If left blank, no inter-branch invoice can be run.

Kit Processing:
19. Enter ‘1’ to prevent kit components from being written. If left blank kit component records will be written to the Sales Detail File.

Warehouse Processing:
20. Enter a ‘1’ to generate requests.
21. Enter an override next status for sales order lines for which requests have been generated.

Preference Profile Processing:
22. Enter a ‘1’ to use preference
profile defaults. If left blank, no preference profile information will be defaulted.

23. Enter a '1' to use the Inventory Commitment Preference to source from multiple branches. If left blank, the branch from the Sales Order detail line will be used.

**Blanket/Quote Processing:**
24. Enter a '1' for automatic blanket order release processing. If left blank, automatic blanket release will not be performed.

**Automatic Processing:**
25. Enter '1' for auto order repricing.

**Item Cross-Reference:**
26. Enter the cross-reference type for Replacement items.

**Dream Writer Version:**
Enter the version for each program. If left blank ‘ZJDE0001’ will be used.

27. Preference Profiles (P40400)
28. Std Order/Basket Reprice (P421301)
or Adv Order/Basket Reprice (P42750)
29. SMS Rate and Route Server PSMR9100
Receive Customer Order Changes

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for customer order changes to revise inbound customer orders.

What Happens when You Receive Customer Order Changes?

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for customer order changes, the program:

- Reads the EDI Change Order Header file and matches it with the J.D. Edwards sales order
- Reads the EDI change order detail records and matches them to the J.D. Edwards Sales Order Detail file
- Creates, changes, replaces, and confirms sales orders, as needed
- Assigns a J.D. Edwards line number, if it is not mapped (when adding)
- Edits the change order header and change order detail information for additions, changes, and replacements to the sales order
- Prints an EDI Sales Order Change Audit Report to summarize the sales orders it has processed during this procedure
- Generates the Sales Order Change Exception report if any errors occur while processing
- Prices the order
- Recommits for change quantities
• Checks order hold conditions
• Creates a transfer cost transaction

Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use the Inbound Edit/Update program for customer order changes effectively:

• Header record (F47131):
  • EDI Document Number (SYEDOC)
  • EDI Document Type (SYEDCT)
  • EDI Document Key Company (SYEKCO)
  • EDI Transaction Set (SYEDST)
  • Send/Receive Flag = R (SYEDER)
  • JDE Order Number* (SYDOCO)
  • JDE Order Type* (SYDCTO)
  • JDE Order Key Company* (SYKCOO)
  • JDE Order Suffix* (SYSFUO)
  • Company (SYCO)
  • Customer Order Number (SYVRO1)
  • Address Number (SYAN8)
  • Ship To Number (SYSHAN)
  • Related Order Type (SYRCTO)
  • Related Order Key Company (SYRKO)
  • Transaction Set Purpose Code (SYTPUR)
    • 01 – Cancel the entire order
    • 04 – Change the order for any fields mapped in the EDI record
    • 05 – Replace, delete all outstanding order lines, and add new lines
    • 06 – Confirmation: update the order status only

• Detail record (F47132):
  • EDI Document Number (SZEDOC)
  • EDI Document Type (SZEDCT)
  • EDI Document Key Company (SZEKCO)
  • Send/Receive Flag = R (SZEDER)
• Change Code (SZCHGC)
  • AI – Add this line/item
  • CA – Change this line/item; replace all fields in the purchase order with this value, if mapped
  • DI – Delete this line/item
  • QD – Change this line/item; quantities expressed as decreased amounts
  • QI – Change this line/item; quantities expressed as increased amounts

• Short Item Number (SZITM), Second Item Number (SZLITM), Third Item Number (SZAITEM), Customer Item Number (SZCITM), or J.D. Edwards Order Line Number (SZLNID)

• J.D. Edwards Order Number* (SDOCO)
• J.D. Edwards Order Type* (SZDCTO)
• J.D. Edwards Order Key Company* (SZKCOO)
• J.D. Edwards Order Suffix* (SZSFXO)

• Company (SZCO)
• Related Order Key Company (SZRKCO)
• Related Order Type (SZRCTO)
• Address Number (SZAN8)
• Ship To Address Number (SZSHAN)

*Map these fields or the Customer Order Number field (SYVRO1) and (SZVRO1).

Map either the J.D. Edwards order number or the customer order number to the header record. The order must already exist in the J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system. The program uses the EDI document number on the header to process detail records.

Map either the J.D. Edwards sales order detail line number or the item number in the EDI purchase order change detail record. To determine the correct sales order line to match with the inbound purchase order change, the system searches in the following sequence until it finds a record:

• Line number and item number
• Item number
• Line number
**Application Files Updated**

When you run the Inbound Edit/Update for customer order changes, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Item Branch (F4102)
- Billing Instructions (F0301)
- Price by Item (F4207)
- Sales Order Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F42199)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for customer order changes, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Customer Order Change Header (F47131)
- Customer Order Change Detail (F47132)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**Before You Begin**

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400

**What You Should Know About**

**Processing records**

After the system processes the customer order change, it marks the corresponding records in the inbound EDI interface files as processed. Any record that has been processed cannot be reprocessed.
Processing Options for EDI Purchase Order Change Edit/Create

Update Options:
1. Enter a ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run in proof mode.

Status Options:
2. Enter next status to update the order to on changes. If left blank, next status will not be updated.
3. Enter the next status beyond which a detail line cannot be changed. If left blank, no restrictions will be put on the change of a line.

Default Values (For New Lines):
4. Document Type
5. Line Type
6. Branch/Plant
7. Last Status Code
8. Override Next Status Code
9. Line Number Increment

Dream Writer Versions:
Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

10. Preference Profile (P40400)

Order Holds (For Changed & New Lines):
11. Credit Check
12. Order Margin Check
13. Line Margin Check
14. Maximum Order Value
15. Minimum Order Value
16. Partial Order Hold
17. Product Allocation Hold

Commitment Control (For New Lines):
18. Enter ‘1’ to perform availability check and hard commit order to inventory. If left blank, this system will soft commit order to inventory.

Update Option (For New Lines):
19. Enter ‘1’ to use the override sales prices in the detail file (F47132) to create sales orders. If left blank, will use the default Unit List Price in the Item Location File (F4102).

Transfer Cost Update (For New Lines):
20. Specify the Order Type(s) used by the system to invoke transfer cost update (sdtcst). If more than one order type is required, type them one after the other along this field.

Kit Processing (For New Lines):
21. Enter a ‘1’ to keep kit components
from being written. If left blank, kit component records will be written to the Sales Detail File.

Warehouse Processing (Chg & New Lines):
22. Enter a ‘1’ to generate requests.
23. Enter an override next status for sales order lines for which requests have been generated.

Preference Profile Processing:
24. Enter a ‘1’ to use preference profile defaults. If left blank, no preference profile information will be defaulted.
25. Enter a ‘1’ to use the Inventory Commitment Preference to source from multiple branches. If left blank, the branch from the Sales Order detail line will be used.
Receive Product Transfers and Resales

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for product transfers and resales to:

- Report sales from a remote location for forecasting and commissions tracking purposes
- Report product transfers from one location to another
- Report stock adjustments from a remote location whose inventory you are managing
- Report sales and shipments from a remote location to a customer for general ledger and accounts receivable purposes, without processing the order through the J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system

What Happens when You Receive Product Transfers and Resales?

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for product transfers and resales, the program:

1. Edits inbound product transfers and resales in the same way as it edits inbound customer orders. If an order does not contain any errors, the program places it in the product transfer and resale work files. If the order contains an error, the program prints the error on an Exception report.
2. Reads and processes valid orders in the work files through a program similar to Sales Update.
Electronic Commerce

After you run Inbound Edit/Update for product transfers and resales, you need to:

- Review and post the generated general ledger batches after the update successfully completes
- Access the End of Day Processing menu to review and post the Customer Sales Journal, the Inventory COGS Journal, and the Branch Sales Journal

You must also reset the EDI processing sequence and restart the update if processing ends abnormally. Complete the following tasks:

☐ Reset the EDI processing sequence
☐ Restart the update

Application Files Updated

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for product transfers and resales, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Item Branch (F4102)
- Sales Commission (F42005)
- Price by Item (F4207)
- Sales Order Header (Flexible Version) (F42019)
- Sales Order History (Flexible Version) (F42119)
- Sales Summary History (F4229)
- Sales Order Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F42199)
- Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Item History (F4115)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)

EDI Inbound Interface Files

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for product transfers and resales, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Product Transfer & Resale Header (F47181)
- Product Transfer & Resale Detail (F47182)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
• Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
• Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

Before You Begin

☐ Review the line types and document types chosen for these work files

☐ Review the automatic accounting instructions for transactions that affect the general ledger to ensure that the correct accounts are being updated

What You Should Know About

Processing product transfer and resale transactions

Unexpected results can occur if a transaction passes the first step, but cannot be processed in the second step due to invalid processing options, automatic accounting instructions setup, or computer hardware failure. You can use the Reset EDI Processing Sequence and Restart Update functions to resume processing of a batch of transactions at step 2 only.

See Resetting the EDI Processing Sequence.

See Also

• Receiving Customer Orders for mapping guidelines

Processing Options for EDI Prod. Tnsf. & Resale Report Edit/Create

Processing Mode:
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will only run the program in proof mode.
2. Enter ‘1’ to perform restart.

Note - Processing options 03-22 are related to the order edit/create function. See P47011
Processing options 23-40 are related to the sales update function. See P42800

Default Values For Dummy Sales Order:
3. Document Type
4. Line Type
5. Branch/Plant
6. Line Number Increment

Order Hold Checks For Dummy Sales Order:
7. Product Allocation Hold
8. Credit Check
9. Order Margin Check
10. Line Margin Check
11. Maximum Order Value
12. Minimum Order Value
13. Partial Order Hold

Availability Check And Commitment:
14. ‘1’ = Perform availability check and commitment.
    ‘2’ = Check availability only.
    ‘ ’ = Bypass check and commitment.

Sales Price Option:
15. Enter ‘1’ to use the override sales price in the detail file (F47182) as the sales price. If left blank will use the default Unit Price in the Base Price File (F4106)

Transfer Cost Update:
16. Specify the Order Type(s) used by the system to invoke transfer cost update (STDCST).

Kit Processing:
17. Enter ‘1’ to prevent kit components from being written. If left blank Kit component records will be written to Dummy Sales Order.

Warehouse Processing:
18. Enter a ‘1’ to generate requests.
19. Enter an override next status for sales order lines for which requests have been generated.

Preference Profile Processing:
20. Enter a ‘1’ to use preference profile defaults. If left blank, no preference profile information will be defaulted.
21. Enter a ‘1’ to use the Inventory Commitment Preference to source from multiple branches. If left blank, the branch from the Sales Order detail line will be used.
22. Enter the DREAM Writer version for the Preference Profile (P40400). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

Application Interfaces For Sales Update
23. Enter ‘1’ to deactivate interface:
    . Sales Order Processing (F41021/F4115)
    . Inventory (F41021/F4115)
    . Accounts Receivable (F0311)
    . Sales History (F42019/F42119)
    . Sales History Summary (F4229)
    . Commissions (F42005)

24. Enter ‘1’ to purge all pricing history records (F4074). If left blank, pricing history will remain in file.
A/R Interface Related Options:
25. Enter the specific date to be used as the A/R Invoice date

Or
26. Select the date to be used as the A/R Invoice date:
   '1' = Date of the Sales Invoice
   '2' = Actual Shipment date
   '3' = Sales Update execution date
   If both options 1 and 2 are blank, the Sales Invoice date will be used.
   If both options 1 and 2 are not blank, the date in option 1 will be used.

A/R Interface Related Options: (Cont.)
27. Enter '1' to prevent sales and A/R journal entries from being written when zero amount is due.

28. Enter an index number (1-10) used to assign the A/R Next Number.
   If left blank, index 01 will be used as the default.

29. Enter the document type to be used for the invoice. If left blank, 'RI' will be used.

G/L Interface Related Options:
30. Enter the specific date to be used as the General Ledger date

Or
31. Select the date to be used as the General Ledger date:
   '1' = Date of the Sales Invoice
   '2' = Actual Shipment date
   '3' = Sales Update execution date
   If both options 3 and 4 are blank, the sales update execution date will be used.
   If both options 3 and 4 are not blank, the date in option 3 will be used.

32. Specify the G/L Account Cost Center (CC) if the AAI CC is blank. If left blank, the default is '3'.
   '1' = Use the Subsequent CC. If it is also blank, use the CC from the order detail.
   '2' = Sold to address number
   '3' = Use the Subsequent CC. If it is also blank, use the CC from the order header for sales entries and the CC in the detail for inventory entries.
   '4' = Use the subsequent CC. If it is also blank, use the CC from the order header for sales and COGS entries and CC in the detail for inventory entries.

33. Enter the three character code to
be used to update the billing remarks in the G/L file (F0911).

**Summarization:**
34. Enter ‘1’ to summarize your A/R entries within the Invoice Number. If left blank, A/R entries will be written in detail.
35. Enter ‘1’ to summarize your G/L entries within the Invoice Number. If left blank, G/L entries will be written in detail.
36. Enter ‘1’ to summarize your Cost of Goods and Inventory G/L entries to a separate batch. These entries will be summarized at the batch level. This option is not allowed in currency mode.

**G/L Interface Processing Options: (Cont)**
37. Select the type of information to be updated to the Subledger field in the journal entries (F0911):
   ’1’ = Order Number
   ’2’ = Salesman Number
   ’3’ = Sold To Address Number
   ’4’ = Ship To Address Number
   ’5’ = Item Number (Short)

**Inter-Branch Sales:**
38. Enter the Order Type used to record inter-branch sales. To specify more than one, type them one after the other along this field.

**Dream Writer Versions:**
Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

39. A/R Functional Server (XT0311Z1)
40. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)

---

**Resetting the EDI Processing Sequence**

G4721 Sales Order Transactions
Choose Product Transfer and Resale

G47215 Product Transfer & Resale
Choose Reset EDI Processing Sequence
Use reset EDI Processing Sequence to reset the sequence of the Inbound Edit/Update program that ended abnormally during processing.

To reset the EDI processing sequence

On Reset EDI Processing Sequence

![Reset EDI Processing Sequence](image)

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Member ID
   - Version ID

   A list of valid control sequences appears, indicating the current sequence status of the program.

2. To change the sequence using the displayed list of valid control sequences, complete the following field:
   - Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member ID</td>
<td>The identification (such as program number, table number, and report number) that is assigned to an element of software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Electronic Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDI Processing Sequence</td>
<td>A sequence code used to control inbound and outbound processing of certain EDI transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Restarting the Update

After you reset the EDI processing sequence, you must use Restart Update to resume processing of the Inbound Edit/Update program for product transfers and resales.

### Before You Begin

- Set the restart processing option to restart

- **To restart the update**

On Restart Update
Choose the Run option next to the Edit/Update version you want to run.
Receive Advice into Sales

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for receiving advice into sales to update the status of your sales orders to indicate that the customer has received the goods or services.

In a non-consignment warehouse environment, the outbound receiving advice is usually sent after the receipt of goods has been recorded and conveys what was accepted and rejected. The receiver of the advice then updates the customer sales order with the information before issuing an invoice.

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for sales receiving advice into sales to communicate the receipt of goods or services at a customer site and to adjust the status of the customer’s sales order in J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system. If receiving advice conveys no disputes concerning the shipment, the line status of the sales order changes to indicate that the order is ready for invoicing. If the receiving advice conveys damaged, rejected, returned, or quantities in question, the line status of the sales order changes to a status requiring manual review and action.

If the status of the sales order line is over the status allowed for selection, an error message prints on the Exception Report.

The following diagram illustrates this process.
Company A sends the PO to Company B. Company B processes the order and ships the goods or services to Company A. Company A records an online PO receipt and sends an advice to Company B acknowledging that the order has been received and the condition of the goods that were received. Company B runs the Inbound Edit/Update program for receiving advice into sales to update the status of their sales order. Company B then issues an invoice to Company A for payment.
What Happens when You Run Receiving Advice into Sales?

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for receiving advice into sales, the program:

- Reads the EDI Receiving Advice Header file and matches it to a J.D. Edwards sales order.
- Reads the EDI receiving advice detail records and matches them to the J.D. Edwards sales order detail line.
- Updates the corresponding J.D. Edwards sales order detail record to a damaged good status if you have mapped damaged goods into an EDI receiving advice record. If you do not map damaged goods into an EDI receiving advice record, the system updates the status normally.
- Prints an EDI Receiving Advice Audit report to summarize those orders with an updated status.
- Generates the Receiving Advice Exception report if errors occur.
- Prints the EDI Damaged Goods report, which lists records with damaged goods.
- Updates the J.D. Edwards sales order with any EDI receiving advice associated text.

Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use the Inbound Edit/Update program for receiving advice into sales effectively:

- Header Record (F47071):
  - EDI Document Number (SYEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SYEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SYEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (SYEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (SYEDER)
  - JDE Order Number* (SYDOCO)
  - JDE Order Type* (SYDCTO)
  - JDE Order Key Company* (SYKCOO)
  - JDE Order Suffix* (SYSFXO)
  - Customer Order Number (SYVRO1)
  - Sold To Address Book Number (SYAN8)
- Detail Record (F47072):
  - EDI Document Number (SZEDOC)
• EDI Document Type (SZEDCT)
• EDI Document Key Company (SZEKO)
• EDI Transaction Set (SZEDST)
• Send/Receive Flag = R (SZEDER)
• Total Quantity received (SZVREC)
• Short Item Number (SZITM), Second Item Number (SZLITM), Third Item Number (SZAITM), Customer Item Number (SZCITM), or JDE Document Line Number (SZLNID)
• Sold To Address Book Number (SZAN8)

*Map these fields or the Customer Order Number (SYVRO1) field.

Map either the J.D. Edwards sales order detail line number or the item number in the EDI receiving advice detail record. To determine the correct sales order line to match with the inbound receiving advice, the system searches in the following sequence until it finds a record:

• Line number and item number
• Item number
• Line number

Map the total quantity received to UREC. Other quantities which are informational only should be mapped to URET, UDMG, UREJ, UIQ1, UIQ2, and UIQ3. The informational quantities display on the Damaged/Rejected Goods Report along with their corresponding reason code, but are not used in processing.

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for receiving advice into sales, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files in the Sales Order Management system:

• Sales Order Detail (F4211)
• Sales Order Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F42199)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for receiving advice into sales, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

• Receiving Advice Header (F47071)
• Receiving Advice Detail (F47072)
Receive Advice into Sales

- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

Before You Begin

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400

What You Should Know About

Locating sales orders To locate the correct J.D. Edwards sales order, the system uses the J.D. Edwards order number, order type, order key company, order suffix, or the customer order number that is mapped in the EDI receiving advice header record.

Processed records When running the Inbound Edit/Update program for receiving advice, the system marks the corresponding records in the EDI Receiving Advice files as processed. The system cannot process any record it has already processed.

Processing Options for EDI Receiving Advice Edit/Create - Sales

Update Options:

1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

2. Enter the next status to update the Sales Order Line to, if no discrepancies are reported.

3. Enter the next status to update the Sales Order Line to, if discrepancies are reported.
Send Response to Request for Quote

Sending Response to Request for Quote

Run the Outbound Extraction program to send a response to a request for quote. Run this program after your system receives and processes an inbound request for quotation.

You can set processing options to:

- Close the quote request after generating the quote order, by using 999 for the next status
- Leave the quote request open to be turned into a sales order using online sales order entry and duplicating the order into a sales order document type

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for response to request for quotations, the program extracts data from the following application files:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)
EDI Outbound Interface Files

When you run Outbound Extraction for response to request for quotations, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- Response to Request for Quote Header (F47106)
- Additional Header (F471061)
- Response to Request for Quote Detail (F47107)
- Additional Detail (F471071)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

Processing Options for Outbound Response to Request for Quote

STATUS CODES:
1. Enter the range of status codes to be selected for processing.
   - Next Status Code From (Required) ____________
   - Next Status Code To (Required) ____________
2. Override Next Status (Optional) ____________
3. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules. If left blank the Next Status Code will be updated.
   - NOTE: If using EDI processing, a ‘1’ will prevent updating EDI files. If left blank, EDI files will be updated.

TAX INFORMATION:
4. Enter a ‘1’ to print by Tax Group. ____________
   Enter a ‘2’ to print by Tax Area.
   Enter a ‘3’ to print by Tax Authority. If left blank, no tax information will print.

REPORT DISPLAY:
5. Enter the date to be printed as invoice date. If left blank, the system date will be used.
6. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent A/R number from being assigned (used when creating a consolidated proof).
7. Enter an index number (1-10) used to assign the A/R Next Number. If left blank, index 01 will be used as the default.
8. Enter the document type to be used for the invoice. If left blank, ‘RI’ will be used for the customer
invoice and ‘RT will be used for
the inter-branch invoice.

9. Enter the global print message to
print on each invoice.

10. Enter a ‘1’ to print serial
numbers. If left blank, no serial
numbers will print.

11. Enter a ‘1’ to print sales order
associated text. If left blank,
no associated text will print.

12. Enter a ‘1’ to extend the price on
backordered lines. If left blank,
the price will not be extended.
NOTE: This is for print purposes
only.

13. Enter a ‘1’ to print the available
discount. If left blank, the
discount will not print.

LINE DISPLAY:
14. Enter a ‘1’ to print backordered
and cancelled lines only once. If
left blank, the backordered and
cancelled lines will continue to
print.

15. Enter a ‘1’ to print backordered
lines. Enter a ‘2’ to print
cancelled lines. Enter a ‘3’ to
print both. Enter a ‘4’ to print
neither.

16. Enter a ‘1’ to print kit component
lines. If left blank, no kit
component lines will print.

17. Enter a ‘1’ to print future
committed inventory lines. If
left blank, future lines will not
print.

ITEM NUMBER DISPLAY:
18. Enter a ‘1’ to print only our item
number. Enter a ‘2’ to print
both our item number and the
customer item number. If left
blank, only our item number will
print.

19. If you wish to print the customer
item number, enter the type of
cross reference to retrieve.

20. Enter a ‘1’ to summarize by
item. Enter a ‘2’ to summarize
items within each whole line
number (Kit Grouping).
Note: Do not use if consolidating.

INVENTORY PROCESSING:
21. Enter a ‘1’ to hard commit
inventory. If left blank the
inventory commitment will not
change.

22. Enter a ‘1’ to use the Inventory
Commitment Preference to source
from multiple branches. If left
blank, the branch from the Sales
Order detail line will be used.

**SALES COST UPDATE:**
23. Enter '1' to update the item cost with the current inventory cost by running the Sales Cost Update (P42950) prior to invoice print.
24. Enter the version of Sales Cost Update to run. If left blank, will use version ZJDE0001.

**INTER-BRANCH INVOICE:**
25. Enter '1' to print an inter-branch invoice. If left blank, customer invoices will be printed.

**CURRENCY PROCESSING:**
26. Enter a '1' to print amounts in foreign currency. If left blank, only domestic currency amounts will print.

**DRAFT PRINTING:**
28. Enter a '1' to print drafts. If left blank, no drafts will print for any customer.
29. Enter the city name where the draft is being originated. This city will print on the draft. If left blank, no city will appear on the draft.

**EDI PROCESSING:**
30. Enter EDI processing selection:
   - Blank= No EDI processing
   - 1= EDI processing and Invoice Print.
   - 2= EDI processing only.
31. EDI Document type (EDCT)
32. EDI Translation Set (EDST)
33. EDI Translation Format (EDFT)
34. Trading Partner ID (PNID)
35. Transaction Set Purpose (TPUR)
Send Order Acknowledgments

Sending Order Acknowledgments

Run the Outbound Extraction program for order acknowledgments to convey receipt of the order along with pricing and availability information back to the customer. You run this program after processing inbound customer orders.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for order acknowledgments, the program extracts data from the following application files:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Sales order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)

EDI Outbound Interface Files

When you run Outbound Extraction for order acknowledgments, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- Order Acknowledgment Header (F47026)
- Order Acknowledgment Detail (F47027)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**What You Should Know About**

**Functional acknowledgments** Do not confuse an order acknowledgement with a functional acknowledgement (FA). EDI/400 generates the functional acknowledgement.

**Processing Options for EDI P.O. Acknowledgment Extraction**

**Update Options:**
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

**Status Codes:**
2. Enter the next status code to select for processing.
   - Next Status Code From (Required)
   - Next Status Code To   (Required)

3. Override Next Status (Optional)

4. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from the Order Activity Rules. If left blank, the Next Status Code will be updated.

**Default Values:**
5. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT).
6. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST).
7. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT).
8. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID).
9. Enter the Transaction Set Purpose Code (TPUR) from UDC 47/PU.

**Item Cross Reference Information:**
10. Enter Item-Cross Reference Search Type.

**Line Display:**
11. Enter a ‘1’ to write kit component lines. If left blank, no kit component lines will be written.
Send Order Change Acknowledgments

Sending Order Change Acknowledgments

Run the Outbound Extraction program for order change acknowledgments to confirm that an order was changed and to convey pricing and availability information back to the customer. Run this program after receiving and processing an inbound customer order change.

The system updates the status of the J.D. Edwards sales order detail lines according to one of the following:

- The next status indicated in the processing options
- The order activity rule

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for order change acknowledgments, the program extracts data from the following application files:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)
**EDI Outbound Interface Files**

When you run Outbound Extraction for order change acknowledgments, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- Order Change Acknowledgment Header (F47146)
- Order Change Acknowledgment Detail (F47147)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**Processing Options for EDI P.O. Change Acknowledgment Extraction**

**Update Options:**
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

**Status Codes:**
2. Enter the next status code to select for processing.
   - Next Status Code From (Required)
   - Next Status Code To   (Required)
3. Override Next Status   (Optional)
4. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from the Order Activity Rules. If left blank, the Next Status Code will be updated.

**Default Values:**
5. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT)
6. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST)
7. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT)
8. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID)
9. Enter the Transaction Set Purpose Code (TPUR) from UDC 47/PU
10. Enter the Acknowledgment Type Code (ACKT) from UDC 47/AK
11. Enter the Line Status Code (LSTS) from UDC 47/LS
12. Enter the Change Code (CHGC)

**Item Cross Reference Information:**
13. Enter Item-Cross Reference Search Type.

**Line Display:**
14. Enter a ‘1’ to write kit component lines. If left blank, no kit component lines will be written.
Send Shipping Notices

Sending Shipping Notices

Run the Outbound Extraction program for shipping notices to generate shipping notices for customers. Outbound shipping notices contain detail information arranged in hierarchical levels. Generate the outbound shipping notice after the online shipment confirmation occurs in the J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system. During online shipment confirmation, enter related shipping information, such as carrier, container ID, shipper number, and quantity shipped.

How you set up the processing options and data sequencing for this program is crucial to produce the hierarchical levels required correctly.

You must first specify the hierarchical levels to generate in the processing options. Then, specify the fields on which to sequence and sort in the data sequencing of the DREAM Writer version to create the hierarchical levels. The fields and level breaks you specify in the data sequencing must correspond to the level breaks specified in the processing options. The shipment ID specified in the processing options should be the highest level specified on the data sequencing.

In the processing options, you can specify the value placed in the Shipment ID field using one of the following four fields, depending upon how you set up and record your shipping process:

- Order Number (SDDOCO)
- Container ID (SDCNID)
What Happens when You Generate Shipping Notices?

When you run Outbound Extraction for shipping notices, the program processes records from the Sales Order Detail file. The program does not write records to the outbound ASN Detail file (F47037) during detail processing, but accumulates the quantity, and extended amount fields, shipping quantity, extended cost, extended price, and gross weight into Total fields. When the program finds a level break, it writes a record to the outbound ASN Detail file, which contains the accumulated field totals for that level. When the program finds the highest level break, it writes a record to the ASN Header file.

Example: Generating an Outbound Shipping Notice

The following screen shows an example of a hierarchical setup.

The first hierarchical level is shipment, the second is order, and the third is item. Each of these level breaks occurs in the ASN Detail file. The value placed next to a level is the value that will be placed in the hierarchical level field (SZHL03) in the ASN Detail file.

The following table shows an example of shipment data for which you could send an ASN:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shipment ID</th>
<th>Order Number</th>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MF123</td>
<td>724 Sales Order (SO)</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>850 SO</td>
<td>8787</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5454</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF789</td>
<td>548 SO</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>653 SO</td>
<td>8787</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5454</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the example hierarchical setup, the highest level break is shipment. The ASN Header file (F47036) contains the highest level break, or Shipment ID. The ASN Header file would contain two records as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>EDI Document Number</th>
<th>Shipment ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MF123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MF789</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The outbound ASN Detail file (F47037) for the example data would contain the following records:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Seq.</th>
<th>EDI Doc #</th>
<th>EDI Line #</th>
<th>Hier. Lvl</th>
<th>Hier. Code</th>
<th>Shipment ID</th>
<th>Order #</th>
<th>Item #</th>
<th>Qty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>MF123</td>
<td>724 SO</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>MF123</td>
<td>724 SO</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MF123</td>
<td>724 SO</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MF123</td>
<td>724 SO</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>MF123</td>
<td>850 SO</td>
<td>8787</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MF123</td>
<td>850 SO</td>
<td>8787</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MF123</td>
<td>850 SO</td>
<td>5454</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>MF789</td>
<td>548 SO</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>MF789</td>
<td>548 SO</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MF789</td>
<td>548 SO</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MF789</td>
<td>548 SO</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>MF789</td>
<td>653 SO</td>
<td>8787</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MF789</td>
<td>653 SO</td>
<td>8787</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>MF789</td>
<td>653 SO</td>
<td>5454</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This table displays three level breaks for the data. The highest level break is Shipment ID, the next break is Order Number, and the third break is Item Number. The quantity (QTY) column reflects the total amount for that level break. For example, Shipment ID MF123 contains a total of 19 items. Order Number 724 and Shipment ID MF123 contains a total of 12 items in. Item Number 1001, Order Number 724, and Shipment MF123 contains a total of five items.

The key to creating the various levels is the data sequencing. In the table below, the data sequencing would be set as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shipment ID (Order Number, Container ID, Delivery Note, or Invoice)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order Number</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Number</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mapping Guidelines**

Map the outbound ASN Header file to the Beginning Segment of Ship Notice (BSN) Header segment.

You can define the outbound ASN Detail file multiple times to EDI/400, with the Hierarchical Level as the file identifier. Each record in the ASN Detail file contains information that relates to the last detail record processed when the record was written to the file at the level break. Therefore, you need to define the information that relates to the level you are processing to the translator.

For example, if you define a level 1 record with Hierarchy Code S (shipment) to the translator, you must map fields from the outbound ASN Detail file that relate to the shipment, such as shipment ID, carrier number, container number, and total quantity shipped. The totals for the fields in this record represent the accumulation of all lower-level break fields.

When you define the final level break, such as level break 3, or Hierarchy Code I (Item), you must map fields related to the item, such as item number, customer item number, descriptions, quantity shipped, or total price. The totals for the field shown are for this record only.

**Application Files Providing Data**

When you run Outbound Extraction for shipping notices, the program extracts data from the following application files:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
• Order Address Information (F4006)

**EDI Outbound Interface Files**

When you run Outbound Extraction for shipping notices, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

• Advanced Ship Notice Header (F47036)
• Advanced Ship Notice Detail (F47037)
• Order Address Information (F4706)
• Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
• Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**Processing Options for EDI Advanced Ship Notice Extraction**

**Update Options:**
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

**Status Codes:**
2. Enter the next status code to select for processing.
   - Next Status Code From (Required)
   - Next Status Code To (Required)
3. Override Next Status (Optional)
4. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from the Order Activity Rules. If left blank, the Next Status Code will be updated.

**Default Values:**
5. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT).
6. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST).
7. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT).
8. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID).
9. Enter the Transaction Set Purpose Code (TPUR) from UDC 47/PU.

**Item Cross Reference Information:**
10. Enter Item-Cross Reference Search Type.

**Hierarchical Level Information:**
11. Specify Level Code I.D. to activate hierarchical level processing.
   - Hierarchical Level 1 I.D.: 
   - Hierarchical Level 2 I.D.: 
   - Hierarchical Level 3 I.D.: 
   - Hierarchical Level 4 I.D.: 
   - Hierarchical Level 5 I.D.: 
   - Hierarchical Level 6 I.D.: 
   - Hierarchical Level 7 I.D.: 

Release A7.3 (August 1996)
Hierarchical Level 8 I.D.:  
Hierarchical Level 9 I.D.:  
Note: Dreamwriter sequencing and control breaks must be specified in same format.

12. Specify which field to use as Shipment I.D. (SPID):
   1 = Order Number (DOCO)
   2 = Container I.D. (CNID)
   3 = Delivery Number (DELN)
   4 = Invoice Number (DOC)
   Blanks will default order number.

**Line Display:**

13. Enter a ‘1’ to write kit component lines. If left blank, no kit component lines will be written.

14. Enter a ‘1’ to print backordered lines. Enter a ‘2’ to print cancelled lines. Enter a ‘3’ to print both. Enter a ‘4’ to print neither.
Send Invoices

Send Invoices

Run the Outbound Extraction program for invoices to generate EDI invoices for your customers.

When you run the Outbound Extraction program, note the following information:

- Each detail record also has an associated additional detail record that contains more information.
- Each header record has an associated additional header record that contains the total amount field of the detail records selected for processing.
- Sales tax amounts and accounts receivable information compute automatically. These amounts are not stored in the J.D. Edwards Sales Order fields. Sales tax amounts and accounts receivable information could change when the order is processed through Sales Update.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for invoices, the program extracts data from the following application files:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
• Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
• Order Address Information (F4006)

**EDI Outbound Interface Files**

When you run Outbound Extraction for invoices, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

• Invoice Header (F47046)
• Invoice Detail (F47047)
• Additional Header (F470461)
• Additional Detail (F470471)
• Order Address Information (F4706)
• Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
• Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**Processing Options for Sales Order Invoice Extraction**

**STATUS CODES:**

1. Enter the range of status codes to be selected for processing.
   - Next Status Code From (Required) ____________
   - Next Status Code To (Required) ____________

2. Override Next Status (Optional) ____________

3. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules. If left blank the Next Status Code will be updated.

   **NOTE:** If using EDI processing, a ‘1’ will prevent updating EDI files. If left blank, EDI files will be updated.

**TAX INFORMATION:**

4. Enter a ‘1’ to print by Tax Group. ____________
   Enter a ‘2’ to print by Tax Area.
   Enter a ‘3’ to print by Tax Authority. If left blank, no tax information will print.

**REPORT DISPLAY:**

5. Enter the date to be printed as invoice date. If left blank, the system date will be used. ____________

6. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent A/R number from being assigned (used when creating a consolidated proof). ____________

7. Enter an index number (1-10) used to assign the A/R Next Number. ____________
If left blank, index 01 will be used as the default.

8. Enter the document type to be used for the invoice. If left blank, 'RI' will be used for the customer invoice and 'RT' will be used for the inter-branch invoice.

9. Enter the global print message to print on each invoice.

10. Enter a '1' to print serial numbers. If left blank, no serial numbers will print.

11. Enter a '1' to print sales order associated text. If left blank, no associated text will print.

12. Enter a '1' to extend the price on backordered lines. If left blank, the price will not be extended.

   NOTE: This is for print purposes only.

13. Enter a '1' to print the available discount. If left blank, the discount will not print.

LINE DISPLAY:

14. Enter a '1' to print backordered and cancelled lines only once. If left blank, the backordered and cancelled lines will continue to print.

15. Enter a '1' to print backordered lines. Enter a '2' to print cancelled lines. Enter a '3' to print both. Enter a '4' to print neither.

16. Enter a '1' to print kit component lines. If left blank, no kit component lines will print.

17. Enter a '1' to print future committed inventory lines. If left blank, future lines will not print.

ITEM NUMBER DISPLAY:

18. Enter a '1' to print only our item number. Enter a '2' to print both our item number and the customer item number. If left blank, only our item number will print.

19. If you wish to print the customer item number, enter the type of cross reference to retrieve.

20. Enter a '1' to summarize by item. Enter a '2' to summarize items within each whole line number (Kit Grouping).

   Note: Do not use if consolidating.

INVENTORY PROCESSING:

21. Enter a '1' to hard commit inventory. If left blank the inventory commitment will not
change.

22. Enter a ’1’ to use the Inventory Commitment Preference to source from multiple branches. If left blank, the branch from the Sales Order detail line will be used.

SALES COST UPDATE:

23. Enter ’1’ to update the item cost with the current inventory cost by running the Sales Cost Update (P42950) prior to invoice print.

24. Enter the version of Sales Cost Update to run. If left blank, will use version ZJDE0001.

INTER-BRANCH INVOICE:

25. Enter ’1’ to print an inter-branch invoice. If left blank, customer invoices will be printed.

CURRENCY PROCESSING:

26. Enter a ’1’ to print amounts in foreign currency. If left blank, only domestic currency amounts will print.

DRAFT PRINTING:

28. Enter a ’1’ to print drafts. If left blank, no drafts will print for any customer.

29. Enter the city name where the draft is being originated. This city will print on the draft. If left blank, no city will appear on the draft.

EDI PROCESSING:

30. Enter EDI processing selection:
   Blank= No EDI processing
   1= EDI processing and Invoice Print.
   2= EDI processing only.

31. EDI Document type (EDCT)

32. EDI Translation Set (EDST)

33. EDI Translation Format (EDFT)

34. Trading Partner ID (PNID)

35. Transaction Set Purpose (TPUR)
Send Product Transfers and Resales

Sending Product Transfers and Resales

Run the Outbound Extraction program for product transfers and resales to send summarized sales and transfer information to your trading partner. This program creates a report from the sales orders and updates the status of the sales orders. You need to run this program prior to running Sales Update and before the orders are purged from the system or archived.

What Happens when You Send Product Transfers and Resales?

When you run Outbound Extraction for sending product transfers and resales, the program:

- Retrieves information from the J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system according to order activity rules and data selection
- Creates a report from the sales orders
- Updates the status of the sales orders

When you run the program, note the following information:

- Each detail record also has an associated additional detail record that contains more information.
- Each header record has an associated additional header record that contains the total amount field of the detail records selected for processing.
Electronic Commerce

- Sales tax amounts and accounts receivable information compute automatically. These amounts are not stored in the J.D. Edwards Sales Order files. Sales tax amounts and accounts receivable information could change when the order is processed through Sales Update.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for product transfers and resales, the program extracts data from the following application files:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)

EDI Outbound Interface Files

When you run Outbound Extraction for product transfers and resales, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- Product Transfer & Resale Header (F47186)
- Product Transfer & Resale Detail (F47187)
- Additional Header (F471861)
- Additional Detail (F471871)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

Processing Options for Product Transfer and Resale

STATUS CODES:
1. Enter the range of status codes to be selected for processing.
   Next Status Code From (Required)   ____________
   Next Status Code To   (Required)   ____________
2. Override Next Status   (Optional)   ____________
3. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules. If left blank the Next Status Code will be updated.

NOTE: If using EDI processing, a ‘1’ will prevent updating EDI files. If left blank, EDI files will be updated.
TAX INFORMATION:
4. Enter a '1' to print by Tax Group.
   Enter a '2' to print by Tax Area.
   Enter a '3' to print by Tax Authority. If left blank, no tax information will print.

REPORT DISPLAY:
5. Enter the date to be printed as invoice date. If left blank, the system date will be used.
6. Enter a '1' to prevent A/R number from being assigned (used when creating a consolidated proof).
7. Enter an index number (1-10) used to assign the A/R Next Number. If left blank, index 01 will be used as the default.
8. Enter the document type to be used for the invoice. If left blank, 'RI' will be used for the customer invoice and 'RT' will be used for the inter-branch invoice.
9. Enter the global print message to print on each invoice.
10. Enter a '1' to print serial numbers. If left blank, no serial numbers will print.
11. Enter a '1' to print sales order associated text. If left blank, no associated text will print.
12. Enter a '1' to extend the price on backordered lines. If left blank, the price will not be extended.
    NOTE: This is for print purposes only.
13. Enter a '1' to print the available discount. If left blank, the discount will not print.

LINE DISPLAY:
14. Enter a '1' to print backordered and cancelled lines only once. If left blank, the backordered and cancelled lines will continue to print.
15. Enter a '1' to print backordered lines. Enter a '2' to print cancelled lines. Enter a '3' to print both. Enter a '4' to print neither.
16. Enter a '1' to print kit component lines. If left blank, no kit component lines will print.
17. Enter a '1' to print future committed inventory lines. If left blank, future lines will not print.

ITEM NUMBER DISPLAY:
18. Enter a '1' to print only our item number. Enter a '2' to print both our item number and
customer item number. If left blank, only our item number will print.

19. If you wish to print the customer item number, enter the type of cross reference to retrieve.

20. Enter a ‘1’ to summarize by item. Enter a ‘2’ to summarize items within each whole line number (Kit Grouping).
   Note: Do not use if consolidating.

INVENTORY PROCESSING:
21. Enter a ‘1’ to hard commit inventory. If left blank the inventory commitment will not change.

22. Enter a ‘1’ to use the Inventory Commitment Preference to source from multiple branches. If left blank, the branch from the Sales Order detail line will be used.

SALES COST UPDATE:
23. Enter ‘1’ to update the item cost with the current inventory cost by running the Sales Cost Update (P42950) prior to invoice print.

24. Enter the version of Sales Cost Update to run. If left blank, will use version ZJDE0001.

INTER-BRANCH INVOICE:
25. Enter ‘1’ to print an inter-branch invoice. If left blank, customer invoices will be printed.

CURRENCY PROCESSING:
26. Enter a ‘1’ to print amounts in foreign currency. If left blank, only domestic currency amounts will print.

DRAFT PRINTING:
28. Enter a ‘1’ to print drafts. If left blank, no drafts will print for any customer.

29. Enter the city name where the draft is being originated. This city will print on the draft. If left blank, no city will appear on the draft.

EDI PROCESSING:
30. Enter EDI processing selection:
   Blank= No EDI processing
   1= EDI processing and Invoice Print.
   2= EDI processing only.

31. EDI Document type (EDCT)
32. EDI Translation Set (EDST)
33. EDI Translation Format (EDFT)
34. Trading Partner ID (PNID)
35. Transaction Set Purpose (TPUR)
Appendix B — Purchase Order Transactions

Objectives

- To set up EDI purchase order transactions for your Electronic Commerce system

About Purchasing Order Transaction Setup

When setting up the Electronic Commerce system, you need to specify how the system should handle your purchase order transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

- Receive response to request for quotes
- Receive purchase order acknowledgments
- Receive purchase order change acknowledgments
- Receive shipping notices
- Receive advice into purchasing
- Receive invoice with receipt matches
- Send request for quotes
- Send purchase orders
- Send purchase order changes
- Send receiving advice
Receive Response to Request for Quotes

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for response to request for quotes to:

- Receive responses from vendors to your requests for quotes
- Change the status of your quote to Acknowledged by the vendor

Application Files Updated

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for response to request for quotations, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
- PO Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F43199)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)

EDI Inbound Interface Files

When you run Inbound Edit/Update response to request for quotations, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Response to Request for Quote Header (F47101)
- Response to Request for Quote Detail (F47102)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**See Also**

- *Receiving Purchase Order Acknowledgments* for guidelines and mapping information

**Processing Options for EDI Response to RFQ Edit/Create**

**Update Options:**

1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

2. Enter the next status to update the order to. If left blank, will default to order activity rules.
Receive Purchase Order Acknowledgments

Receiving Purchase Order Acknowledgments

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program to receive purchase order acknowledgments from your vendors.

What Happens when You Receive Purchase Order Acknowledgments?

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for purchase order acknowledgments, the program:

- Changes the status of a purchase order to the next status
- Acknowledges vendor receipt of the order

The program does not change or update any other purchase order fields.

Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use Inbound Edit/Update for purchase order acknowledgments effectively:

- Header Record (F47021):
  - EDI Document Number (SYEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SYEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SYEKO)
Electronic Commerce

- EDI Transaction Set (SYEDST)
- Send/Receive Flag = R (SYEDER)
- JDE Purchase Order Number (SYDOCO)
- JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SYDCTO)
- JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SYKCOO)

  **Detail Record (F47022):**
  - EDI Document Number (SZEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SZEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SZEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (SZEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (SZEDER)
  - JDE Purchase Order Number (SZDOCO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SZDCTO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SZKCOO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Suffix (SZSFXO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Line Number (SZLNID) or Item Number (SZLITM) (specify either or both)

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for purchase order acknowledgments, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
- PO Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F43199)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for purchase order acknowledgments, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Purchase Order Acknowledgment Header (F47021)
- Purchase Order Acknowledgment Detail (F47022)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)
Before You Begin

- Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400

What You Should Know About

**Order acknowledgments** Do not confuse an order acknowledgment with a functional acknowledgment (FA). EDI/400 generates the functional acknowledgment.

**versus functional acknowledgments**

Processing Options for EDI P.O. Acknowledgment Edit/Create

**Update Options:**

1. Enter '1' to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

2. Enter the next status to update the order to. If left blank, will default to order activity rules.
Receive PO Change Acknowledgments

Receiving PO Change Acknowledgments

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for purchase order change acknowledgments to receive acknowledgments of changes to an existing purchase order.

Purchase order changes are acknowledged at the header or detail level. In the EDI header file, use the transaction set purpose code to indicate if the purchase order is canceled, changed, replaced, or confirmed.

NOTE: Purchase order changes are acknowledged at the header or detail level. In the EDI header file, use the transaction set purpose code to indicate if the purchase order is canceled, changed, replaced, or confirmed.

The composition of the Acknowledgment Type field is as follows:

- The second character (H or D) indicates whether the order is acknowledged at the header or detail level.

Run Inbound Edit/Update for purchase order change acknowledgments to process both EDI order detail records and J.D. Edwards order detail records. If the order is acknowledged at the header level, then EDI order detail records are not processed.

For detail line processing, fill in the change code in the detail file accordingly. The code processes are:
A line is added to the purchase order.

The purchase order line changes to mapped fields if the transaction set purpose code in the header record is set to Change, 04. If the transaction set purpose code is set to confirmation, 06, only the status changes.

The purchase order line is canceled.

This transaction changes the status of the purchase order change to acknowledged.

**Mapping Guidelines**

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use Inbound Edit/Update for purchase order change acknowledgments effectively:

- Header record (F47141):
  - EDI Document Number (SYEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SYEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SYEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (SYEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (SYDER)
  - JDE Purchase Order Number (SYDOC0)
  - JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SYDCT0)
  - JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SYKCO0)
  - JDE Purchase Order Suffix (SYSFXO)
  - Transaction Set Purpose Code (SYTPUR)
    - 06 - Confirmation, update the order status only
  - Acknowledgment type (SYACKT)

- Detail record (F47142):
  - EDI Document Number (SZEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SZEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SZEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (SZEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag=R (SZEDER)
Receive PO Change Acknowledgments

- JDE Purchase Order Number (SZDOCO)
- JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SZDCTO)
- JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SZKCOO)
- JDE Purchase Order Suffix (SZSFXO)
- JDE Purchase Order Line Number (SZLNID) and/or Item Number (SZLITM)

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for purchase order change acknowledgments, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Purchase Order Header (F4301)
- Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
- PO Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F43199)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for purchase order change acknowledgments, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- PO Change Acknowledgment Header (F47141)
- PO Change Acknowledgment Detail (F47142)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**Before You Begin**

- Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400

**Processing Options for EDI P.O. Change Acknowledgment Edit/Create**

**Update Options:**

1. Enter '1' to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.
Default Values:
2. Status Code (Required) ____________
3. Override Next Status (Optional) ____________
4. Line Type (Required) ____________
5. Unit of Measure (Optional) ____________

6. Enter a ’1’ to default the primary unit of measure from the item master into the transaction unit of measure. If left blank, the purchasing unit of measure from the item master will be used.
7. Enter the Landed Cost Rule to be used. If left blank, it will default from the ’ship-to’ purchasing instructions.

Status Codes:
8. Enter the next status to advance the order to on “+” acknowledgment. ____________
9. Enter the previous status to reset the order to on “-” acknowledgment. ____________
* If left blank, will default to order activity rules.
10. Enter the next status beyond which a detail line cannot be changed. If left blank, no restrictions. ____________

Tolerance Checking:
11. Enter a ’1’ for warning message or a ’2’ to prohibit entry. If left blank, no tolerance checking is performed. ____________

Budget Checking:
12. Enter a ’1’ if budget checking is desired. If left blank, all other budgeting options will be omitted. ____________

Budget Default Values:
13. Budget Hold Code ____________
14. Budget tolerance limit (10 = %10) ____________
15. Level of detail to accumulate the budget (5-9). Default is 9. ____________
16. Budget ledger type ____________
17. If Financial budgeting, specify the budget total method (1-3). If left blank, method 1 will be used:
   1 = Original budget + period amounts for current year + prior year postings (same as job cost budget calculation).
   2 = Sum of period amounts for current year (standard financial budget).
   3 = Original Budget + period amounts for current year (standard financial spread with changes). ____________

Budget Processing:
Enter a ’1’ to:
18. Accumulate the budget through the current period. If left blank, the budget will accumulate for the year. ____________
Interfaces:
19. Enter a ‘1’ to validate the Branch against the Branch/Plant Constants file. If left blank, the Cost Center Master file will be used.

Work Order Default Values:
20. Enter the status to update the work order to when the quantity or promised date on the purchase order changes.

Approval Processing:
21. Enter where the approval route code should be defaulted from, OR enter specific route code value. If blank no approval processing will be done
   1 = Originators Address Book Number
   2 = Originators User Profile
   3 = Branch/Plant Route Code
   4 = Default Locations Route Code

Item Availability:
22. Enter a ‘1’ to update the “Quantity on Other PO’s” field (LIOT1A) in the item balance file (i.e. Requisitions and Blanket orders). If left blank, the “Quantity on PO” field (LIPREQ) will be updated.
Receive Shipping Notices

Receiving Shipping Notices

Run Inbound Edit/Update for shipping notices to receive notification that your vendor has shipped the items on your purchase order. When you receive shipping notices, the program updates the next status code for the purchase order detail lines.

Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use Inbound Edit/Update for shipping notices effectively:

- Header Record (F47031):
  - EDI Document Number (SYEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SYEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SYEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (SYEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (SYEDER)
  - JDE Purchase Order Number (SYDOCO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SYDCTO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SYKCOO)
- Detail Record (F47032):
- EDI Document Number (SZEDOC)
- EDI Document Type (SZEDCT)
- EDI Document Key Company (SZEKCO)
- EDI Transaction Set (SZEDST)
- Send/Receive Flag = R (SZEDER)
- JDE Purchase Order Number (SZDOCO)
- JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SZDCTO)
- JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SZKCOO)
- JDE Purchase Order Suffix (SZSFXO)
- JDE Purchase Order Line Number (SZLNID) and/or Item Number (SZLITM)

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for shipping notices, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Purchase Order Header (F4301)
- Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
- PO Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F43199)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for shipping notices, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Advanced Ship Notice Header (F47031)
- Advance Ship Notice Detail (F47032)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**Before You Begin**

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields for EDI/400
Processing Options for EDI Shipping Notice Edit/Create

Update Options:
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

2. Enter the next status to update the order to. If left blank, will default to order activity rules.
Receive Advice into Purchasing

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for receiving advice into purchasing to:

- Record the receipt of goods or services
- Report any quantities that are rejected or in question

Depending upon the business environment, the transaction can be inbound to sales or inbound to purchasing. This transaction can also be sent out of purchasing.

In a consignment warehouse or an intercompany environment, run the program to record the receipt of goods at a consignee’s warehouse location.

What Happens when You Receive Advice into Purchasing?

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for receiving advice into purchasing, the program:

- Updates purchase order quantities, amount, and status
- Updates branch/plant on-hand and on-order
- Updates branch/plant costs
- Creates item ledger records
- Creates general ledger records using functional server XT0911Z1
- Updates vendor performance
- Processes blind landed cost and no landed cost
- Receives in a different unit of measure (UOM) than ordered, if needed
- Writes to the purchase order ledger
- Deletes associated text
- Creates commitment ledger
- Creates receiver records
- Processes receipts routing

The following diagram illustrates an example of an inbound receiving advice to purchasing.
Company A enters a purchase order and sends a copy to the vendor. The vendor fills the order and sends the goods or services to Company B. Company B (consignee warehouse) receives the goods or services and sends an advice to Company A. This advice confirms the receipt of goods or services against an outstanding purchase order. Company A will run the Inbound Edit/Update program to record the receipt of goods or services on their system. This function is similar to the Purchase Order Receipt function, except that the receipt is generated in batch mode.

The system verifies the inbound receiving advice against an open purchase order. The hierarchy of determining the line number to record the receiving advice against is the same used in the inbound purchase order change transaction. A processing option allows the program to verify the receiving advice against tolerance limits on quantity, unit price, extended price, and receipt dates.

**Mapping Guidelines**

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use the Inbound Edit/Update program for receiving advice into purchasing effectively:

- **Header Record (F47071):**
  - EDI Document Number (SYEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SYEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SYEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (SYEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (SYEDER)
  - Number of Detail Lines (SYEDDL)
  - Transaction Set Purpose (SYTPUR)
  - Receiving Advice Type (SYRATY)
  - JDE Purchase Order Number (SYEDOCO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SYDCTO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SYKCOO)
  - JDE Order Suffix (SYSFXO)

- **Detail Record (F47072):**
  - EDI Document Number (SZEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SZEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (ZSEKCO)
  - EDI Line Number (SZEDLN)
• EDI Transaction Set (SZEDST)
• Send/Receive Flag = R (SZEDER)
• JDE Purchase Order Number (SZDOCO)
• JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SZDCTO)
• JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SZKCOO)
• JDE Purchase Order Suffix (SZSFXO)
• JDE Purchase Order Line Number (SZLNID) and/or Item Number (SZLITM)
• Line Item Status Code, as follows (SZLSTS):
  • 1 - Match order line
  • 7 - Close order line
  • 9 - Cancel order line
• Quantity Received (SZUREC)
• Unit Cost (SZPRRC) and Amount Received (SZAREC) (only if changing cost on the purchase order)

Map the total quantity received to UREC. Map other quantities, which are informational only, to URET, UDMG, UREJ, UIQ1, UIQ2, and UIQ3. The informational quantities appear on the Damaged/Rejected Goods Report along with their corresponding reason code, but are not used in processing.

If you are receiving an advice for a non-stock line or a purchase order, you must map a dollar amount to the Amount Received field (SZAREC).

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for receiving advice into purchasing, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

• Purchase Order Header (F4301)
• Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
• Purchase Order Receiver (F43121)
• Account Ledger (F0911)
• Item Branch (F41021)
• Vendor/Item Relationships (F43090)
• PO Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F43199)
EDI Inbound Interface Files

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for receiving advice into purchasing, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Receiving Advice Header (F47071)
- Receiving Advice Detail (F47072)

Before You Begin

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields for EDI/400

What You Should Know About

| Damaged/Rejected Goods report | The Damaged Goods report prints only when you run the program in batch mode. |

Processing Options for EDI Receiving Advice Edit/Create - Purchasing

Default Values:

1. Order Type
2. Receipt Document Type

Incoming Acceptable Next Status Codes:

3. Status Code 1
4. Status Code 2
5. Status Code 3

Outgoing Next Status Codes:

6. Partial receipt
7. Close balance of line
8. Cancel balance of line

Prompting Control:

Enter a '1' to:

9. Select all lines for receipt.
10. Be prompted to accept the receipt.
11. Display lot/layer information.
13. Record serial number information for inventory items.

14. Enter a '1' to protect prices, or a '2' to make prices non-display. If left blank, the update of prices is allowed.

15. Enter a '1' to require manual entry of the quantity. If left blank, the quantity field will be loaded.

16. Enter a '1' to display description. If left blank, the item/account number will be displayed.
17. Enter the format to be displayed. 
   1 = Receipts by Purchase Order 
   2 = Receipts by Item 
   3 = Receipts by G/L Account 
   (If left blank, format 1 is used.)

Landed Cost Processing:
18. Enter a ‘1’ to display the landed cost video, or a ‘2’ to perform blind landed cost processing. If left blank, no landed cost processing is performed.

Tolerance Checking:
Enter a ‘1’ for a warning message, or a ‘2’ to prohibit entry. If left blank, no tolerance checking is performed.

19. Quantity, Unit Cost, Amount
20. Receipt Date

Item Branch/Location Processing:
21. Enter a ‘1’ to update the supplier when an item is purchased the first time, or a ‘2’ to update the supplier every time the item is purchased. If left blank, no supplier update is performed.
22. Enter a ‘1’ to default the Location and Lot Number from the primary item balance location, if the Location and Lot Number are both blank.

Dream Writer Versions:
Enter the version for each program:
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

23. Open Order Inquiry (P430301)
24. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)
25. SO Backorder Release (P42117)
26. Receipt Traveler (P43512)
27. Receipt Routing (P43250)

Document Processing:
28. Enter a ‘1’ to automatically print a Receipt Traveler Document following each receipt.

Kit Processing:
29. Enter a ‘1’ to display the kit parent item, or a ‘2’ to display the kit component items. If left blank, no kit information is displayed.

Supplier Analysis:
30. Enter a ‘1’ to capture supplier analysis information. If left blank, no supplier analysis information is captured.

Associated Text Processing:
31. Enter a ‘1’ to purge the associated text when the line is fully
received. If left blank, the text is retained.

**Receipt Acknowledgment:**
32. Enter a '1' to send a PPAT message to the purchase order originator regarding the receipt.
33. Enter the next status code that the Sales Order should be updated to upon full receipt of a direct ship purchase order line.

**Receipt Routing:**
34. Enter a '1' to initiate the receipt routing process. If left blank, all items will be received directly into stock.

**Summarization:**
35. Enter a '1' to summarize journal entries. If left blank, journal entries are written in detail.

*NOTE: If tracking commitments in the PA/PU ledgers, this option may NOT be used.*

**Warehouse Processing:**
36. Enter the Directed Putaway mode:
   ' ' : No Directed Putaway Requests
   '1' : Request Putaway only
   '2' : Request Putaway and process using the subsystem
   '3' : Receive directly to reserved locations (No requests).
37. If processing putaway requests through the subsystem, enter the DREAM Writer version to be used. If blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46171).
38. Enter the DREAM Writer version of On-Line Reservations to be used. If blank, ZJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46130)

**Currency Processing:**
39. Enter the date to be used when retrieving the currency exchange rate. If left blank, the purchase order exchange rate will be used.
   1 = G/L Date
   2 = Current Date
40. Enter a '1' to protect the exchange rate field.

**Bulk Item Processing:**
41. Enter '1' to record the difference between ambient and standard quantities received as a temperature gain/loss. Enter '2' to update the unit cost as the extended cost divided by
the standard quantity. Leave blank if quantities are purchased and received in standard.

**Direct Ship Order Processing:**
(LOAD & DELIVERY MANAGEMENT ONLY)

42. Enter a ‘1’ if related sales order lines should be automatically load and deliver confirmed.

43. Enter the sales order next status code beyond which sales orders will not be automatically load and deliver confirmed.

44. Enter the version of the transportation transaction server to be used to automatically load and deliver confirm orders.

**EDI Processing:**

46. Proof or Final
   ‘ ’- Final
   ‘1’- Proof
Receive Invoice with Receipt Matches

Receiving Invoice with Receipt Matches

Run Inbound Edit/Update for invoice with receipt match to match invoices to open purchase orders (two-way match) or receiver records (three-way match).

You can set up this program to process using one of two methods:

- Match the invoice to an open purchase order and process directly into accounts payable (two-way match)
- Match the invoice to a receiver record and then to accounts payable (three-way match)

The first method processes the invoice directly to accounts payable as an A/P voucher. On-line purchase order receipts are not created for a two-way match.

When you use the second method, the system tries to match the invoice into the J.D. Edwards Procurement system to a purchase order receiver record. If the invoice matches, the system creates an A/P voucher.

Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use the Inbound Edit/Update for invoices with Receipt Match effectively:

- Header Record (F47041):
  - EDI Document Number (SYEDOC)
- EDI Document Type (SYEDCT)
- EDI Document Key Company (SYEKCO)
- EDI Transaction Set (SYEDST)
- Send/Receive Flag = R (SYEDER)
- JDE Purchase Order Number (SYDOCO)
- JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SYDCTO)
- JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SYKCOO)
- JDE Purchase Order Suffix (SYSFX0)
- Document Company (SYKCO)
- Document Type (SYDCTV)
- Address Number (SYAN8)
- Invoice Number (SYVINV)
- G/L Date (SYDGR)
- Detail Record (F47042):
  - EDI Document Number (SZEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SZEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SZEKCO)
  - EDI Line Number (SZEDLN)
  - EDI Transaction Set (SZEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (SZEDER)
  - JDE Purchase Order Number (SZDOCO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SZDCTO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SZKCOO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Suffix (SZSFXO)
  - JDE Purchase Order Line Number (SZLNID), Short Item Number (SZITM), Second Item Number (SZLITM), Third Item Number (SZAITM), or Customer Item Number (SZCITM)
  - Pay Status (SZPST)
  - Quantity Open (SZUOPN)
  - Open Amount (SZAAP)
- Summary Record (F47044):
  - EDI Document Number (SWEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (SWEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (SWEKCO)
Receive Invoice with Receipt Matches

- EDI Transaction Set (SWEDST)
- EDI Line Number (SWEDLN)
- Send/Receive Flag (SWEDER)
- JDE Purchase Order Number (SWDOCO)
- JDE Purchase Order Document Type (SWDCTO)
- JDE Purchase Order Key Company (SWKCOO)
- JDE Purchase Order Suffix (SWSFXO)
- Document Company (SWKCO)
- Quantity Open (SWUOPN)
- Open Amount (SWAAP)

Application Files Updated

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for invoices with receipt match, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Purchase Order Header (F4301)
- Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
- Purchase Order Receiver (F43121)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411)
- Item Branch (F4102)
- Vendor/Item Relationships (F43090)
- PO Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F43199)

EDI Inbound Interface Files

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for invoices with receipt match, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Invoice Header (F47041)
- Invoice Detail (F47042)
- Invoice Summary (F47044)

Before You Begin

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400
What You Should Know About

Revising inbound EDI invoice information
Use the Revisions option on the Invoice with Receipt Match menu to revise inbound EDI invoice information.

Purging records
Use the Purge/Archive option on the Invoice with Receipt Match menu to remove records from the Voucher Transactions - Batch file.

Reviewing the Voucher Journal
Use the Voucher Journal Review option on the Invoice with Receipt Match menu to review the journal containing a list of the matched vouchers.

Posting vouchers to the general ledger
Use the Post Vouchers to G/L option on the Invoice with Receipt Match menu to post vouchers.

Printing the Voucher Journal
Use the Print Voucher Journal option on the Invoice with Receipt Match menu to print the journal containing a list of the matched vouchers.

See Also

- Accounts Payable Guide for information on using the options on the Invoice with Receipt Match menu

Processing Options for EDI Inbound Invoice/Match to P.O. Edit/Create

UPDATE OPTIONS:
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode

2. Enter ‘1’ to match only, enter ‘7’ to match and close remainder of quantity and amount for the line. If left blank, will default to ‘1’

3. Enter ‘1’ to ignore AP/GL warnings. If left blank, warnings will be treated as errors.

REPORT OPTIONS:
4. Enter a ‘1’ to print the Voucher Invoice amount. Leave blank to print EDI Document information.

DEFAULT VALUES:
5. Purchase Order Type
6. Voucher Document Type
Receive Invoice with Receipt Matches

PROCESSING CONTROL:
7. Enter the appropriate Voucher Match Method for the processing you use
   '2' = PO and Invoice
   '3' = PO, Receipt and Invoice

NOTE: Evaluated Receipt Settlement and Stock Valuation requires the processing method to be a '3'.
EDI allows both '2' and '3'.

NOTE: The following processing options must be filled in if you receive and voucher together.

Incoming Next Status Code Range:
8. From Status Code
9. Thru Status Code

Outgoing Next Status Codes:
10. Receipt Status Code
11. Cancel Status Code

ADDITION OF LINES:
12. Enter a '1' to allow for the addition of lines. (EDI Only)

Enter the purchase order line values:
13. Line Type
14. Last Status Code
15. Next Status Code

TOLERANCE CHECKING:
16. Enter a '1' for a warning message only, '2' to prohibit entry, or the pay status to be used if the tolerance is exceeded. If left blank, no tolerance checking is performed.

RETAINAGE:
17. Enter a '1' to allow for the entry of retainage amounts. If left blank, no retainage will be allowed.

SUPPLIER ANALYSIS:
18. Enter a '1' to capture supplier analysis information. If left blank, no supplier analysis information will be captured.

SUMMARIZATION:
19. Enter a '1' to summarize journal entries. If left blank, journal entries are written in detail.

   NOTE: If tracking commitments in the PA/PU ledgers, this option may NOT be used.

20. Enter a '1' to summarize accounts payable entries. If left blank, accounts payable entries are written in detail.
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:
Enter the version for each program:
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

21. A/P Functional Server (XT0411Z1) ____________
22. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1) ____________

CURRENCY PROCESSING:
23. Enter the date to be used when retrieving the currency exchange rate. If left blank, the receipt or purchase order exchange rate will be used.
   1 = G/L Date
   2 = Invoice Date
Send Request for Quotes

Sending Request for Quotes

Run the Outbound Extraction program for request for quotes to generate requests for quotes to vendors.

To send an outbound request for quote:

1. Enter the request for quote in the Purchase Management system.
2. Specify in the data selection the document type and the next status codes that represent the newly entered request for quote.
3. Run the Outbound Extraction program for request for quotes.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for request for quotations, the program extracts the data from the following application files:

- Purchase Order Header (F4301)
- Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)
EDI Outbound Interface Files

When you run Outbound Extraction for request for quotations, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- Request for Quote Header (F47096)
- Request for Quote Detail (F47097)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

See Also

- Working with Quote Orders in the Purchase Management Guide for information on entering quote orders.

Processing Options for EDI Request for Quote Extraction

UPDATE OPTIONS:
1. Enter '1' to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

STATUS CODES:
2. Enter the next status code to select for processing.
   Next Status Code From (Required) ____________
   Next Status Code To (Required) ____________
3. Override Next Status Code (Optional) ____________
4. Enter a '1' to prevent updating the Next Status Code from the Order Activity Rules. If left blank, the Next Status Code will be updated.

DEFAULT VALUES:
5. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT).
6. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST).
7. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT).
8. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID).
9. Enter the Transaction Set Purpose Code (TPUR) from UDC 47/PU.

ITEM CROSS REFERENCE INFORMATION:
10. Enter Item-Cross Reference Search Type.
Send Purchase Orders

Sending Purchase Orders

From the Purchase Order menu (G4722), choose Outbound Extraction.

Run the Outbound Extraction program for purchase orders to send purchase orders to your vendors.

To send a purchase order

To send an outbound purchase order:

1. Manually enter the purchase order using online purchase order entry.
2. Specify in the data selection the document type and the next status codes or vendors to whom you want to send EDI purchase orders.
3. Run the Outbound Extraction program for purchase orders.

The system updates the status for extracted orders according to the order activity rules or the override status code.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for purchase orders, the program extracts data from the following application files:

- Purchase Order Header (F4301)
• Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
• Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
• Order Address Information (F4006)

**EDI Outbound Interface Files**

When you run Outbound Extraction for purchase orders, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

• Purchase Order Header (F47016)
• Additional Header (F47061)
• Purchase Order Detail (F47017)
• Additional Detail (F470171)
• Order Address Information (F4706)
• Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
• Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**See Also**

• *Entering Purchase Order Header Information* in the *Purchase Management Guide*
• *Entering Purchase Order Detail Information* in the *Purchase Management Guide*

**Processing Options for Purchase Order Extraction**

**Status Codes:**

1. Enter the range of Status Codes to be selected for processing.
   
   Next Status Code From (Optional) \___________
   
   Next Status Code Thru (Required) \___________

2. Override Next Status (Optional) \___________

3. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules. If left blank the Next Status Code will be updated.

   NOTE: If using EDI processing, a ‘1’ will prevent updating EDI files. If left blank, EDI files will be updated.

**Tax Information:**

4. Enter a ‘1’ to print by Tax Group.
   Enter a ‘2’ to print by Tax Area.
   Enter a ‘3’ to print by Tax Authority.
Report Display:
5. Enter a ‘1’ to print open quantities and amounts. If left blank the original quantities will print.
6. Enter a ‘1’ to print the Exchange Rate.
7. Enter the Global Print Message to print on each purchase order.
8. Enter a ‘1’ to print Purchase Order Associated Text.

Item Number Display:
9. Enter a ‘1’ to print only our item number. Enter a ‘2’ to print both our item number and the supplier item number.
10. If you wish to print the supplier item number, enter the type of Cross Reference Number to retrieve.

Change Order Processing:
11. Enter the specific change order number to print; leave blank to print all change orders; or enter a ‘*’ to print the last change order for the purchase order being printed.
12. Enter a ‘1’ to print all lines that make up a change order. Leave blank to print the change order at a specific change order number.

Currency Processing:
13. Enter a ‘1’ to print amounts in Foreign Currency. If left blank only Domestic Currency amounts will print.

Edi Processing:
14. Enter EDI processing selection:
   Blank= Purchase Order Print processing only.
   1= EDI and Purchase Order Print processing.
   2= EDI processing only.
15. EDI Document type (EDCT)
16. EDI Translation Set (EDST)
17. EDI Translation Format (EDFT)
18. Trading Partner ID (PNID)
19. Transaction Set Purpose (TPUR)
Send Purchase Order Changes

Sending Purchase Order Changes

Run the Outbound Extraction program for purchase order changes to generate EDI purchase order change transactions. The system sends these transactions to your trading partner to communicate changes you have made to the purchase order. After you run Outbound Extraction, the program updates the status of the purchase orders you have changed to indicate that a change was sent to the vendor.

In the J.D. Edwards Purchase Management system, if the purchase order quantity or price changes, the Change Order Line field in the purchase order increments for the detail line that changed.

To send an outbound purchase order change:

1. Manually enter your changes using a change order version of purchase order entry.
2. Specify in the DREAM Writer data selection the document type and the next status codes or vendors to whom you want to send EDI purchase order changes.
3. Run the Outbound Extraction program for purchase order changes.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for purchase order changes, the program extracts data from the following application files:
Electronic Commerce

- Purchase Order Header (F4301)
- Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
- PO Detail Ledger (Flexible Version) (F43199)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)

**EDI Outbound Interface Files**

When you run Outbound Extraction for purchase order changes, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- Purchase Order Change Header (F47136)
- Purchase Order Change Detail (F47137)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

**Processing Options for EDI Purchase Order Change Extraction**

**Update Options:**
1. Enter '1' to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

**Status Codes:**
2. Enter the override next status for update of processed records. If left blank, the Next Status Code will be used.

**Default Values:**
3. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT).
4. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST).
5. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT).
6. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID).

**Item Cross Reference Information:**
7. Enter Item-Cross Reference Search Type.
Send Receiving Advice

Sending Receiving Advice

Run the Outbound Extraction program for receiving advice to record the receipt of goods or services and to report any quantities that are rejected or in question. Depending upon the warehousing environment, the transaction is inbound to sales or purchasing and outbound from purchasing.

In a non-consignment warehouse environment, you usually send the receiving advice after you record the receipt of goods. The Receiving Advice report conveys to the vendor which items you accepted and which items you rejected. The receiver of the advice then updates their customer sales order with the information before issuing an invoice.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for receiving advice, the program extracts the data from the following application files:

- Purchase Order Header (F4301)
- Purchase Order Detail (F4311)
- Purchase Order Receiver (F43121)
- Sales Order/Purch Text Detail (F4314)
- Order Address Information (F4006)
EDI Outbound Interface Files

When you run Outbound Extraction for receiving advice, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- Receiving Advice Header (F47076)
- Receiving Advice Detail (F47077)
- Order Address Information (F4706)
- Order Text Lines Header (F4714)
- Order Text Lines Detail (F4715)

What You Should Know About

Determining added receipts

You can also use Outbound Extraction for receiving advice to determine which receipts have been added to the PO Receiver since the last extraction of transaction records. To do this, use the Date Updates or Date Received field on the Data Selection screen.

Processing Options for EDI Receiving Advice Extraction

Update Options:
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

Status Codes:
2. Enter the next status code to select for processing.
   Next Status Code From (Required)
   Next Status Code To (Required)
3. Override Next Status (Optional)
4. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from the Order Activity Rules. If left blank, the next status code will be updated.

Default Values:
5. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT).
6. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST).
7. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT).
8. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID).
9. Enter the Transaction Set Purpose Code (TPUR) from UDC 47/PU.

Item Cross Reference Information:
10. Enter Item-Cross Reference Search Type.
Appendix C — Product Information Transactions

Objectives

- To set up EDI product information transactions for your Electronic Commerce system

About Product Information Transaction Setup

When setting up the Electronic Commerce system, you need to specify how the system should handle your product information transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

☐ Receive the price sales catalog

☐ Send the price sales catalog
Receive the Price Sales Catalog

Receiving the Price Sales Catalog

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for the price sales catalog to process price and cost changes for an item.

What Happens when You Receive the Price Sales Catalog?

After you make revisions to the price sales catalog, the Inbound Edit/Update program updates the Base Price file (F4106) with the changes you have made.

When you run the Inbound Edit/Update program for the price sales catalog, the system:

- Reads the price sales catalog information
- Edits price sales catalog information
- Updates the Base Price file (F4106) with pricing information
- Prints the Price Sales Catalog Audit report to recap and to summarize processed records
- Generates the Price Sales Catalog Exception report if errors occur

Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use Inbound Edit/Update for price sales catalog effectively:
- Header Record (F47081):
  - EDI Document Number (FVEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (FVEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (FVEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (FVEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (FVEDER)
  - Transaction Set Purpose (FVTTPVR)
- Detail - Price Information (F47082):
  - EDI Document Number (FYEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (FYEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (FYEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (FYEDST)
  - Unit of Measure (FYUOM)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (FYEDER)
  - Short Item Number (FYCITM), Second Item Number (FYLITM), Third Item Number (FYAITM), or Customer Item Number (FYITM)
  - New Unit Price (FYUPRC)
  - Effective From and To Date (FYEFTJ)

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for price sales catalog, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application file:

- Base Price (F4106)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for price sales catalog, the system uses the data in the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Price Sales Catalog Header (F47081)
- Price Sales Catalog Price Info (F47082)

**Before You Begin**

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400
What You Should Know About

Converting vendor item numbers
If necessary, you can use the Item Cross-Reference function of J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system to convert vendor item numbers to your item numbers. To do this, map the vendor item numbers to the Customer Item Number field of the EDI Price Sales Catalog - Inbound file. Then, specify the item cross-reference type in the processing options.

Reprocessing branch/plant cost and price records
After the system updates the branch/plant cost and price records, it marks records in the corresponding price sales catalog files as processed. Any record that has been processed cannot be reprocessed.

Revising catalogs
Use Revisions to revise the price sales catalog.

Locating a transaction status
Use Status Inquiry to locate the status of transactions in both the inbound and outbound files for price sales catalog records.

Removing processed records
Use the Purge/Archive program to remove processed records from the Price Sales Catalog Header and the Price Sales Catalog Detail Price and Cost inbound files. Processed records have Y in the EDI - Successfully Processed field of the files. You can specify in the processing options of the Purge/Archive program whether to save purged records.

See Also

- Revising EDI Documents
- Determining Document Status
- Purging and Archiving Data

Processing Options for EDI Price Sales Catalog Edit/Create

Update Options:
1. Enter ‘1’ to run in final mode. If left blank, proof only.

2. Enter a ‘1’ to update prices only or enter a ‘2’ to update costs only. If left blank, both prices and costs will be updated.

Process Control:
3. Enter a ‘1’ to prevent the standard
cost from being changed.

**Default Values:**

4. Enter default Branch/Plant.
5. Enter default Cost/Price Change Reason (TYTR) from UDC 41/CC.
6. Enter the default cost method to use when updating all locations for cost.
Send the Price Sales Catalog

Sending the Price Sales Catalog

Run the Outbound Extraction program for the price sales catalog to generate price sales catalog transactions from either the Base Price file or Cost Ledger file to send to vendors or customers.

You indicate to the system which records it should create price sales catalog transactions for by entering the specific data selection information based upon any field in the Branch/Plant Item Location fields on the DREAM Writer Data Selection screen.

What Happens when You Send the Price Sales Catalog?

When you run Outbound Extraction, the program extracts price and cost information from the J.D. Edwards Branch/Plant Item Location file. The system uses this information to write records to the files for outbound EDI price sales catalog information.

The program generates the Price/Cost Update report, which summarizes records that were created for transmission.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for price sales catalog, the program extracts data from the following files:

- Item Branch (F4102)
Electronic Commerce

- Cost Ledger (F4105)
- Base Price (F4106)

**EDI Outbound Files Created**

When you run Outbound Extraction for price sales catalog, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound files:

- Price Sales Catalog Header (F47086)
- Price Sales Catalog Detail (F47087)
- Price Sales Catalog Cost Info (F470871)

**Processing Options for EDI Price Sales Catalog Extraction**

**Update Options:**
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

**Price Extraction Options:**
2. Enter ‘1’ to extract prices from the Item Price file. If left blank, no price records will be generated.
3. Enter date effective for price record creation.
4. Enter customer number to extract prices for one customer only. If left blank, prices for all customers will be extracted.

**Cost Extraction Options:**
5. Enter cost methods to extract from the Item Cost file. If left blank, no cost records will be generated.
6. Enter vendor number to extract costs for one vendor only. If left blank costs for all vendors will be extracted.

**Default Values:**
7. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT).
8. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST).
9. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT).
10. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID).
11. Enter Transaction Set Purpose Code (TPUR) from UDC 47/PU.
12. Enter Price/Sales Catalog Code (SCCD).
13. Enter Price/Cost Change Reason Code (TYTR)
Appendix D — Inventory Transactions

Objectives

- To set up EDI inventory transactions for your Electronic Commerce system

About Inventory Transaction Setup

When setting up the Electronic Commerce system, you need to specify how the system should handle your inventory transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

☐ Receive product activity data
☐ Receive product transfers and resales
☐ Send product activity data
☐ Send product transfers and resales
Receive Product Activity Data

Receiving Product Activity Data

Use this transaction to report inventory activity and to generate replacement orders for distribution centers, warehouses, or retail outlets.

You must have the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management, Sales Order Management, Purchase Management systems to receive product activity data.

NOTE: You must have the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management, Sales Order Management, Purchase Management, and General Ledger systems to receive product activity data.

The receiver of the transaction typically maintains inventory levels on their computer for the sender of the transaction and plans when orders should be issued to replenish the sender’s stock. The sender of the transaction can combine multiple types of information within the same transaction, such as sending a record stating the beginning balance and the sales for the period. The Inbound Edit/Update program uses the beginning balance to replace the sender’s current inventory level on your computer and then to subtract the amount of sales reported.

You use the transaction handling code (System 47, type TH) on the transaction header to:

- Control whether the system generates a purchase order or a sales order
- Notify the sender when the inventory level falls below the reorder point
If the inventory falls below the sender's reorder point, the system does one of the following, depending upon the product activity code in the header:

- Creates a sales order to ship the goods from your inventory to the sender
- Creates a purchase order for another vendor to have the goods shipped to the sender
- Informs the sender that the inventory has fallen below the reorder point

You can run the Inbound Edit/Update DREAM Writer in either proof or final mode.

In proof mode, the program edits and prints the transaction. In final mode, the program edits and prints the transaction, and updates the J.D. Edwards system files. It also marks the EDI transaction as processed if no errors are detected. You should always run the program first in proof mode and make corrections using Revisions. This is because the program bypasses records in error which affects the netting process and reorder point check on the last record.

**Working with Product Activity Data Reports**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for product activity data, the program can produce four reports:

- **Exception report** Lists the errors that have occurred while running the program.
- **Audit report** Lists all of the transactions that this program has processed.
- **Inquiry report** Lists the inquiry-type product activity data transactions that the program has processed.
- **Reorder report** Lists items that have fallen below the reorder point and the action that the system has taken for each item.

**Working with the Transaction Handling Code**

The transaction handling code is a user-defined code (System 47, type TH) you use to specify how the Inbound Edit/Update program for product activity data should process.

If, after processing all transactions, the item’s on-hand quantity falls below its reorder point, the system takes the following actions, based on the transaction handling code specified in the header record:
Working with the Product Activity Code

Use the product activity code (system 47, type PA) in each detail record to specify the type of transaction and how it affects inventory.

Each product activity code has a defined action, as follows:

- **(Decreases inventory)** If the product activity code is –, the transaction functions similarly to the Inventory Issues program. The quantity of the transaction decreases the quantity on hand for Item Location records and updates the Item History file if specified in the processing options. The transaction also generates the necessary general ledger transactions to account for the decrease to the inventory if the item’s general ledger code and the document type interface with inventory.
### Electronic Commerce

**+ (Increases inventory)** If the product activity code is +, the transaction functions similarly to the Inventory Adjustments program. The quantity of the transaction increases in the Item Location record’s quantity on hand. The system writes the new quantity on hand to the Item Ledger and generates the necessary general ledger transaction to account for the receipt of the inventory.

**I (Information only)** If the product activity code is I, the transactions are informational only and do not update any J.D. Edwards file. The transaction is edited for validity and prints on the Product Activity Inquiry Report. If you run the Inbound Edit/Update program in update mode, the transaction updates as processed if no errors are detected. Run the program in proof mode first to review the inquiry requests to adjust the item’s reorder point or the minimum and maximum quantities.

**R (Replaces inventory on-hand balance)** If the product activity code is R, the transaction functions similarly to the Cycle Count Update program. The quantity of the transaction replaces the quantity on hand for the Item Location records. The system writes the new quantity on hand to the Item Ledger, updates the Item History file, and generates the necessary general ledger transactions to account for the adjustment to the inventory.

### Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use the Inbound Edit/Update program for product activity data effectively:

- **Header Record (F47121):**
  - EDI Document Number (M1EDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (M1EDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (M1EKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (M1EDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (M1EDER)
  - Transaction Handling Code (M1THCD)
  - Address Number (M1AN8)

- **Detail Record (F47122):**
  - EDI Document Number (MJEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (MJEDCT)
Receive Product Activity Data

- EDI Document Key Company (MJEKCO)
- EDI Transaction Set (MJEDST)
- EDI Line Number (MJEDLN)
- Send/Receive Flag = R (MJEDER)
- Product Activity Code (MJPACD)
- Sort Selection Sequence (MJKSEQ)
- Short Item Number (MJITM), Second Item Number (MJLITM), Third Item Number (MJAITM), or Customer Item Number (MJCITM)
- Transaction Quantity (MJTRQT)
- Transaction Date (MJEDDT)
- Business Unit (MJMCD)

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for product activity data, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Item Branch (F4102)
- Item History (F4115)
- Item Ledger (F4111)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- EDI Purchase Order Header (Inbound) (F47011)
- EDI Purchase Order Detail (Inbound) (F47012)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for product activity data, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

- Product Activity Data Header (F47121)
- Product Activity Data Detail (F47122)

**Before You Begin**

- Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400
What You Should Know About

Defining the sort selection sequence
The Sort Selection Sequence field in the inbound detail record controls the order in which transactions are processed. For example, process the beginning balances first, then plus (+) transactions, then minus (−) transactions, and ending balances.

Reviewing and posting G/L transactions
After you run Inbound Edit/Update for product activity data, review and post the general ledger transactions that the system created.

Viewing received transactions
Use Status Inquiry to view the transactions you have received from your customers.

Revising inbound product activity data
Use Revisions to change inbound product activity data.

Processing Options for EDI Product Activity Data Edit/Create

Update Mode:
1. Enter ‘1’ to run in FINAL mode. Default of blank will PROOF only. ____________
2. Enter ‘1’ to have servers flag warnings, ‘2’ to have them ignore warnings. ____________
3. Process SDQ records. (future function) ____________

Document Types: (Mandatory)
4. Enter the document type to be used for + transactions. ____________
5. Enter the document type to be used for − transactions. ____________
6. Enter the document type to be used for R (replacement) transactions. ____________

Defaults:
7. Enter a ‘1’ to default Location and Lot from Primary Location. ____________
8. Customer Number ____________
9. Enter the General Ledger Date to be used. Default of blank will use today’s date, if G/L date not mapped. ____________

Dream Writer Versions:
Enter the version for each program to be used. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.
10. Journal Enteries P09101 ____________
11. G/L Functional Server XT0911Z1 ____________
12. Item Ledger                P4111               ____________
13. Warehouse Requests         P46100              ____________

**Processing Control:**

14. Enter ‘1’ to run in summary mode. G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number. If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each item.
15. Enter a ‘1’ to allow over issuing of an item.
16. Enter a ‘1’ to allow issues from held lots.
17. Enter a ‘1’ if you want issues to affect Item Sales History (P4115).
18. Enter a ‘1’ to allow overrides to item’s cost. Blank will default item location cost.

**Sales Order Creation Options:**

19. Enter a ‘1’ to automatically submit the Batch Sales Order Creation for items that fall below Reorder Point and have Transaction Handling Code of ‘G’.
20. Enter the version of the Batch Sales Order Creation you want to submit. If left blank, version XJDE0001 will be used.

Batch Sales Order Creation  P47011
Receive Product Transfers and Resales

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for product transfers and resales to:

- Report sales from a remote location for forecasting and commissions tracking purposes
- Report product transfers from one location to another
- Report stock adjustments from a remote location whose inventory you are managing
- Report sales and shipments from a remote location to a customer for general ledger and accounts receivable purposes, without processing the order through the J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system.

See Also

- Receiving Product Transfers and Resales in Sales Order Transaction Setup for information on using this program
Send Product Activity Data

Sending Product Activity Data

Run the Outbound Extraction program for product activity data to generate product activity data transactions to send to a central distribution center, warehouse, or your parent company.

The receiver of the transaction typically maintains inventory levels for the sender of the transaction and plans when orders should be issued to replenish the sender’s stock.

You can run the Outbound Extraction DREAM Writer in either proof or final mode.

In proof mode, the program edits and prints the transaction. In final mode the program edits and prints the transaction, and updates the J.D. Edwards system files.

You specify which transactions to extract by using the processing options for Outbound Extraction. Valid codes are found in the user defined codes table (system 47, type PA). The transactions you can generate are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QR</td>
<td>Quantity received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QO</td>
<td>Quantity out of stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QT</td>
<td>Adjustments to inventory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QW</td>
<td>Quantity withdrawn from warehouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC</td>
<td>Quantity committed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Electronic Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QD</th>
<th>Additional demand quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QH</td>
<td>Quantity damaged or on hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QI</td>
<td>Quantity in transit (receipt routing bucket 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QP</td>
<td>Quantity on order, not received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA</td>
<td>Current quantity available to ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QE</td>
<td>Current quantity on hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QL</td>
<td>Minimum reorder quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QM</td>
<td>Maximum reorder quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QN</td>
<td>Planned reorder quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QX</td>
<td>Reorder quantity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also set a processing option to generate a transaction per location per item or to consolidate all locations into one transaction per item.

### Processing Guidelines

The following are processing guidelines you should be aware of before you run the Outbound Extraction program:

- Specify the item ledger document types that represent item ledger transactions. You can specify up to ten document types per line. Enter the document type codes consecutively with no intervening spaces (for example, SOSTSESZ).

- The Sort Sequence code computes automatically for outbound transactions. Valid codes are:
  - 001 Beginning quantity
  - 100 Transactions generated from the Item Ledger detail file (F4111)
  - 500 For informational and reorder transactions from the Item/Balance file (F41021)
  - 900 For quantity available to ship transactions
  - 999 – For ending quantity
  - 001 – Beginning quantity
  - 100 – Transactions generated from the Item Ledger detail file (F4111)
  - 500 – For informational and reorder transactions from the Item/Balance file (F41021)
  - 900 – For quantity available to ship transactions
  - 999 – For ending quantity
• J.D. Edwards provides four versions to control how item ledger records are summarized to create the outbound product activity data. These versions are:
  • Date within location within item
  • Date within item
  • Location within item
  • By item

Use one of these versions. Do not change the sort sequence or control breaks.

• Data selection is based upon selection of any field in the Item Ledger file.

To receive the transaction, you must have the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management, Sales Order Management, and Purchase Management systems. To send the transaction, you only need the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

NOTE: To receive the transaction, you must have the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management, Sales Order Management, and Purchase Management systems. To send the transaction, you only need the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

**Application Files Providing Data**

When you run Outbound Extraction for product activity data, the program extracts the data from the following application files:

• Item Cross-Reference (F4104)
• Item Location (F41021)
• Lot Master (F4108)
• Account Ledger (F0911)
• Item Ledger (F4111)
• Item Master (F4101)
• Item Branch (F4102)

**EDI Outbound Interface Files**

When you run Outbound Extraction for product activity data, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

• Product Activity Data Header (F47126)
• Product Activity Data Detail (F47127)
• Product Activity Data SDQ (F47128)

Processing Options for EDI Product Activity Data Extraction

Update Options:
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

Default Values:
2. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT).
3. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST).
4. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT).
5. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID).
6. Enter the Transaction Handling Code (THCD).

Item Cross Reference Information:
7. Enter Item Cross Reference Search Type.
8. Enter the Customer Number used for Item Cross Reference.

General Ledger Date Range:
9. Enter the beginning General Ledger Date.
10. Enter the ending General Ledger Date.

Transactions Generated:
11. Specify the type(s) of activity transactions you want to generate by listing the document type(s) associated with the activity.
   Note – You can specify up to 10 document types per activity but a document type should not be specified more than once.
   QR Quantity received
   QO Quantity out of stock
   QT Adjustments to Inventory
   QW Quantity withdrawn from W/H

12. Enter a “1” to generate the following type of informational transactions.
   QB Beginning balance quantity
   QC Quantity committed
   QD Additional demand quantity
   QH Quantity damaged or on hold
   QI Quantity in transit
   QP Quantity on order, not received
   QA Current qty available to ship
   QE Ending balance quantity

13. Enter a “1” to generate the following type of reorder information transactions.
QL Minimum inventory quantity
QM Maximum inventory quantity
QN Planned inventory quantity
QX Reorder quantity

14. Enter a “1” to generate SDQ records. (future function)
Send Product Transfers and Resales

Sending Product Transfers and Resales

Run the Outbound Extraction program for product transfers and resales to send summarized sales and transfer information to your trading partner. This program creates a report from the sales orders and updates the status of the sales orders. You need to run this program prior to running Sales Update and before the orders are purged from the system or archived.

See Also

- *Sending Product Transfers and Resales* in *Sales Order Transactions* for instructions on using the Outbound Extraction program
Appendix E — Scheduling & Planning Transactions

Objectives

- To set up EDI scheduling and planning transactions for your Electronic Commerce system

About Scheduling and Planning Transaction Setup

When setting up the Electronic Commerce system, you need to specify how the system should handle your scheduling and planning transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

☐ Receive planning schedule forecasts

☐ Send planning schedule forecasts
Receive Planning Schedule Forecasts

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for planning schedule forecasts to receive planning schedule forecast transactions. Planning schedule forecast transactions are processed into the Forecast file.

What Happens when You Receive Planning Schedule Forecasts?

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for Planning Schedule - Forecast, the program:

- Edits transactions that the EDI/400 translator software mapped to the EDI Planning Schedule Header and the EDI Planning Schedule Detail files.
- Writes the transactions to the Forecast file for further processing by the J.D. Edwards MRP/DRP Requirements Planning system, if no errors are detected when editing the transactions.

Transaction Processing Mode

Each item in the Forecast file has a summary record by item number and branch plant. For all transaction codes except I, the system handles the forecast summary records as described in the following paragraphs.

Each EDI transaction for planning schedule forecasts has a transaction set purpose code, which is a user defined code (system 47/type PU). Each valid code corresponds to an action code of Add (A), Replace (R), Delete (D), or
Inquire (I). If a code is not entered, the system uses R as the default and writes a warning on the error report.

The system processes each of these actions as follows:

**Add**
If no summary record exists, the system adds a summary record. Otherwise, the system adds the new forecast values to the summary record.

**Replace**
The system adds or subtracts the difference between the old forecast values and the new values from the summary record.

**Delete**
The system subtracts the forecast values for the existing record from the summary record. If no other forecast records exist for the summary record, the system deletes the summary record.

**Inquire**
The system displays information for the data you have requested. No database changes take place during an inquiry.

---

**Report Processing**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update, the system prints information on an error report and an audit report using the following process:

- The system records each error that it encounters for the forecast records on the error report. The system does not process records that are in error unless the error is a warning. For forecast records that you want to delete, the system checks only the following fields for errors:
  - Transaction Set Purpose
  - Branch Plant
  - Date Requested
  - Item Number
  - Forecast Type
- The system writes a line to the error report for every inbound forecast record that contains an error.
- The system writes a line to the audit report for every forecast record that it processes.
Mapping Guidelines

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use the Inbound Edit/Update for planning schedule forecasts effectively:

- Header Record (F47061):
  - EDI Document Number (MJEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (MJEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (MJEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (MJEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (MJEDER)
  - Address Number (MJAN8)
- Detail Record (F47062):
  - EDI Document Number (MYEDOC)
  - EDI Document Type (MYEDCT)
  - EDI Document Key Company (MYEKCO)
  - EDI Transaction Set (MYEDST)
  - Send/Receive Flag = R (MYEDER)
  - Address Number (MYAN8)
  - Short Item Number (MYITM), Second Item Number (MYLITM), Third Item Number (MYAITM), or Customer Item Number (MYCITM)
  - Forecast Quantity (MYFQT)
  - Date Requested (MYD00)
  - Forecast Type (MYTYPF)
  - Unit of Measure (MYUOM)

Application Files Updated

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for planning schedule forecasts, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application file:

- Forecast (F3460)

EDI Inbound Interface Files

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for planning schedule forecasts, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:
- EDI Planning Schedule Header (F47061)
- EDI Planning Schedule Detail (F47062)

Before You Begin

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400

What You Should Know About

**Reviewing inbound planning schedules**  Use Status Inquiry to locate information about inbound planning schedules.

**Revising inbound planning schedule forecast**  Use Revisions to revise inbound planning schedule information if the inbound planning schedule forecast differs from that used by other transactions.

**Processing Options for EDI Planning Schedule Edit/Create**

1. Enter the default branch/plant.  (MCU)

2. Enter the default forecast type.  (TYPF)

3. Enter the item cross reference search type.
Send Planning Schedule Forecasts

Send Planning Schedule Forecasts

Run the Outbound Extraction program for planning schedule forecasts to generate planning schedule transactions to send to your vendor.

Use the data selection on any field in the Forecast file to control which records to select for processing. For example, you can select a data range or forecast type.

Planning schedule forecast transactions are retrieved from the J.D. Edwards Forecast file.

Application Files Providing Data

When you run Outbound Extraction for planning schedule forecasts, the program extracts data from the following application file:

- Forecast (F3460)

EDI Outbound Files Created

When you run Outbound Extraction for planning schedule forecasts, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- EDI Planning Schedule Header (F47066)
- EDI Planning Schedule Detail (F47067)
Processing Options for EDI Planning Schedule Extraction

Update Options:
1. Enter '1' to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode.

Default Values:
2. Enter the EDI Document type to create (EDCT).
3. Enter the EDI Transaction Set to create (EDST).
4. Enter the EDI Translation Format to create (EDFT).
5. Enter Trading Partner ID (PNID).
6. Enter the Transaction Set Purpose Code (TPUR) from UDC 47/PU.

Item Cross Reference Information:
7. Enter Item-Cross Reference Search Type.
Appendix F — Financial Transactions

Objectives

- To set up EDI financial transactions for your Electronic Commerce system

About Financial Transaction Setup

When setting up the Electronic Commerce system, you need to specify how the system should handle your financial transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

☑ Receive invoice - summary transactions
☑ Receive invoice - match to P.O. transactions
☑ Receive lockbox transactions
☑ Send payment orders with remittances
Receive Invoice - Summary Transactions

Receiving Inbound Invoice - Summary Transactions

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for invoice - summary transactions to process inbound EDI invoices into the Accounts Payable system without matching the voucher to a purchase order.

The process for receiving EDI invoices is similar to that for running batch voucher processing in the J.D. Edwards Accounts Payable system. The steps are summarized here with the differences noted.

When you receive invoice - summary transactions, you can:

- Create G/L summary records
- Process invoice information

Creating G/L Summary Records

Run the Create G/L Summary Records program to retrieve invoice transactions from the Accounts Payable Ledger - Batch file (F0411Z1) and to create G/L summary records in the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch file (F0911Z1).

When you run Create G/L Summary Records, the system:

- Searches for level breaks at transaction numbers or address numbers. When the system finds a level break, it reads the records in the Accounts
Payable Ledger - Batch file and creates offset transactions in the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch file. If the G/L summary record already exists, the system updates that record. If the G/L summary record does not exist, the system creates the record in the Journal Entry Transaction - Batch file.

- Writes the total gross amount that it summarized from the Gross Amount field of the Accounts Payable Ledger - Batch file to the Actual Amount field in the Journal Entry Transactions - Batch file.
- Prints the Create G/L Summary Records Audit report. This report shows the gross amount and open amount. If the system detects errors during processing, the errors appear on this report as well. You can correct them by locating the record on Revisions and making the corrections. After you correct the records, you must rerun Create G/L Summary Records.

**What You Should Know About**

**Determining distribution account numbers**

When you run Create G/L Summary Records, the system determines the distribution account number using the following hierarchy:

- The system searches the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) for the item named PP (Purchase Price) if you activated Invoice Logging in the processing options.
- The system searches for the vendor's default expense account in the Vendor Master file if you did not activate Invoice Logging in the processing options.
- The system searches for the AAI item PC (PC trade accounts) with a general ledger offset if no default expense account exists.

**Processing Options for EDI Invoice - Create G/L Summary Records**

1. Enter a '1' if you wish to perform Invoice Logging.

**Processing Options for A/P Batch File Processing**

**PROOF OR FINAL Mode**

1. Enter a '1' to process the batch information in Final mode. If left blank, the batch processing will be performed in Proof mode and no file updates will occur.

**PROCESS OUT-OF-BALANCE**

2. Enter a '1' to allow A/P voucher processing if G/L records in F0911Z1 are out-of-balance. (A/P amounts are not equal to G/L amounts).

   If left blank, the transaction will
not be processed if the amounts are out-of-balance.

**BYPASS TAX DEFAULTS:**
3. Enter a ‘1’ to bypass the defaulting of tax area and tax explanation code. If left blank, the tax fields will be defaulted from Address Book and the Business Unit Master files.

**AUTOMATIC PURGE**
4. Enter a ‘1’ to automatically purge processed transactions from the batch file. If left blank, transactions will be flagged as processed and will remain in the file.

**AUTOMATIC POST**
5. Enter a ‘1’ to automatically submit the post after processing/creating voucher transactions. This option is effective if only one batch is created by the processing program. If left blank, the post is not submitted.

**ERROR FILE**
6. Enter a ‘1’ to write error messages out to the PC Batch Entry Error file (F0040). If left blank, no records will be written to the file.

**SUPPRESS WARNINGS**
7. Enter a ‘1’ to suppress the printing of warnings on the error report and in the PC Batch Entry Error file. If left blank, warnings will print on the error report and be placed into the error file.

**DW VERSION FOR A/P VOUCHER PROCESSOR**
8. To override standard A/P Voucher processing (DREAM Writer XT0411Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

**DW VERSION FOR JOURNAL ENTRY PROCESSOR**
9. To override standard Journal Entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

**PAYMENT PROCESSING ONLY:**
The following processing options are valid only if you are adding payments through the batch process.

10. Enter a ‘1’ if you are creating draft receipts. If left blank, automatic payments will be created.
11. Enter a ‘1’ if you would like the
   the post automatically submitted
   for the payments created. If left
   blank, the payment post will not
   be submitted.

12. To override standard A/P Payment
   processing (DREAM Writer XT0413,
   version ZJDE0001), enter an override
   version number. This should only
   be changed by persons responsible
   for system wide set up.

**Processing Options for Generic Purge Program**

**SAVE PURGED RECORDS:**
1. Enter a ‘1’ to save the purged
   records to a special purge library.
   (Default of blanks will NOT save
   any purged records.)

**REORGANIZE FILE:**
2. Enter a ‘1’ to reorganize the purged
   file. (Default of blanks will NOT
   reorganize the file.)

**Processing Invoice Information**

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for invoice - summary transactions to
process invoice information from a variety of sources.

You can run the Inbound Edit/Update DREAM Writer in either proof or final
mode.

In proof mode, the program edits and prints the transaction. If you run this
program in final mode, the system updates the records in the Voucher
Transaction - Batch file and Journal Entry Transaction - Batch file as processed.
This prevents further processing.

**Mapping Guidelines**

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can
use the Inbound Edit/Update program for invoice - summary transactions
effectively:

- Detail Record:
  - EDI Document Number
  - EDI Document Type
  - EDI Document Key Company
  - EDI Transaction Set
Receive Invoice - Summary Transactions

- Send/Receive Flag = R
- Transaction Action = A
- Transaction Type = V
- Company Number
- Address Number
- Invoice Date
- General Ledger Date
- Gross Amount
- Invoice Number
- Payment Type

Application Files Updated

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for invoice - summary transactions, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application files:

- Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- PC Batch Entry Error (F0040)

EDI Inbound Interface Files

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for invoice - summary transactions, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface file:

- Voucher Transactions - Batch (F0411Z1)

Before You Begin

- Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400

See Also

- *Batch Voucher Processing* in the *Accounts Payable Guide* for information on:
  - Revising inbound EDI invoice information
  - Reviewing the voucher journal
  - Posting vouchers to the general ledger
  - Printing the voucher journal
- Purging processed batch vouchers
Receive Invoice - Match to P.O. Transactions

G4726  Financial Transactions
Choose Invoice - Match to P.O.

G47227  Invoice with Receipt Match
Choose Inbound Edit/Update

Receiving Invoice - Match to P.O. Transactions

Run Inbound Edit/Update for invoice with receipt match to match invoices to open purchase orders (two-way match) or receiver records (three-way match).

You can set up this program to process using one of two methods:

- Match the invoice to an open purchase order and process directly into accounts payable (two-way match)
- Match the invoice to a receiver record and then to accounts payable (three-way match)

The first method processes the invoice directly to accounts payable as an A/P voucher or as an undistributed preliminary voucher. On-line purchase order receipts is not performed for a two-way match. As an undistributed preliminary voucher, general ledger expense distribution is approved and the system performs redistribution later.

When you use the second method, the system tries to match the invoice into the J.D. Edwards Purchase Management system to a purchase order receiver record. If the invoice matches, the system creates an A/P voucher. If the invoice is not matched, an undistributed preliminary voucher is created and manually matched to a purchase order using Voucher J.E. Redistribution.

See Also

- Receiving Invoice with Receipt Matches
Processing Options for EDI Inbound Invoice/Match to P.O. Edit/Create

UPDATE OPTIONS:
1. Enter ‘1’ to run this program in final mode. If left blank, will run this program in proof mode
2. Enter ‘1’ to match only, enter ‘7’ to match and close remainder of quantity and amount for the line. If left blank, will default to ‘1’
3. Enter ‘1’ to ignore AP/GL warnings. If left blank, warnings will be treated as errors.

REPORT OPTIONS:
4. Enter a ‘1’ to print the Voucher Invoice amount. Leave blank to print EDI Document information.

DEFAULT VALUES:
5. Purchase Order Type
6. Voucher Document Type

PROCESSING CONTROL:
7. Enter the appropriate Voucher Match Method for the processing you use
   ‘2’ = PO and Invoice
   ‘3’ = PO, Receipt and Invoice

NOTE: Evaluated Receipt Settlement and Stock Valuation requires the processing method to be a ’3’. EDI allows both ’2’ and ’3’.

NOTE: The following processing options must be filled in if you receive and voucher together.

Incoming Next Status Code Range:
8. From Status Code
9. Thru Status Code

Outgoing Next Status Codes:
10. Receipt Status Code
11. Cancel Status Code

ADDITION OF LINES:
12. Enter a ‘1’ to allow for the addition of lines. (EDI Only)

Enter the purchase order line values:
13. Line Type
14. Last Status Code
15. Next Status Code

TOLERANCE CHECKING:
16. Enter a ‘1’ for a warning message only, ‘2’ to prohibit entry, or the pay status to be used if the tolerance is exceeded. If left blank, no tolerance checking is performed.
RETAINEAGE:
17. Enter a '1' to allow for the entry of retainage amounts. If left blank, no retainage will be allowed.

SUPPLIER ANALYSIS:
18. Enter a '1' to capture supplier analysis information. If left blank, no supplier analysis information will be captured.

SUMMARIZATION:
19. Enter a '1' to summarize journal entries. If left blank, journal entries are written in detail.

NOTE: If tracking commitments in the PA/PU ledgers, this option may NOT be used.

20. Enter a '1' to summarize accounts payable entries. If left blank, accounts payable entries are written in detail.

DREAM WRITER VERTIONS:
Enter the version for each program:
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

21. A/P Functional Server (XT0411Z1)
22. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)

CURRENCY PROCESSING:
23. Enter the date to be used when retrieving the currency exchange rate. If left blank, the receipt or purchase order exchange rate will be used.
   1 = G/L Date
   2 = Invoice Date
Receive Lockbox Transactions

Receiving Lockbox Transactions

Run the Inbound Edit/Update program for cash receipts to convey deposit and incoming payment information from a financial institution or any other lockbox service provider to a company. The lockbox transaction should be mapped into the EDI Lockbox files.

You can run this program in proof or final mode.

In proof mode, the system does not update any records. Instead, it prints a report that you can use to review the transactions and errors.

In final mode, the system:

- Prints the EDI Lockbox Audit report.
- Converts EDI transactions into the A/R Batch Cash Receipts file (F0312) for further processing by the Batch Cash Application function. This function is utilized to actually perform A/R updates.
- Updates EDI transactions in the EDI Lockbox Header file and the EDI Lockbox Detail files as processed.

The system prints warning messages concerning discrepancies between the various levels of hash totals and other error conditions. If you run the program in final mode, the system does not prevent the records from being written to the A/R Batch Application file. When you run Inbound Edit/Update for lockbox transactions, you should:
- Run the Inbound Edit/Update in proof mode
- Correct the errors to the EDI Lockbox interface files
- Run the Inbound Edit/Update in final mode

The system re-edits the A/R Batch Application when you select Process Batch Cash Receipts and places the records in the Unprocessed Items file for you to edit, if errors exist.

After you run this program in final mode, you can process batch cash receipts to apply the transactions against open accounts receivable.

**Working with the EDI Lockbox Audit Report**

The EDI Lockbox Audit report lists the records from the EDI Lockbox Detail, the EDI Lockbox Detail - Payment, and the EDI Lockbox Detail - Remittance files as they are being processed. If you run the program in final mode, the EDI Lockbox Detail Remittance record (plus information from other records) is loaded to the Batch A/R application file. Each time the system processes a new deposit record, it assigns and prints a new A/R cash receipts batch number.

**EDI Lockbox File and Mapping Guidelines**

EDI lockbox file and mapping information should be set up correctly to avoid unexpected results when using the lockbox functions.

Four EDI files are provided to store the lockbox information:

- **Lockbox Header (F47111)**: ST/GS information
- **Lockbox Detail (F47112)**: Deposit information
- **Lockbox Detail (F47113)**: Payment information
- **Lockbox Detail (F47114)**: Remittance information

Multiple lockbox transactions can exist within the transmission with multiple deposit records, payments, and remittances at each level. Total amounts are maintained by deposit and check for audit purposes but are not transferred to the A/R Batch Cash Application file.
The structure of how the files are linked is illustrated below.

You should map EDBT and EDOC fields from some unique data item in the EDI GS or ST segments or you should have them compute by a Next Number API exit from the EDI/400 Translator software. You can generate EDLN, LNID, and SEQN from Translator accumulators or loop counters. You can map DEPN from the transaction data (DEP01).

The system displays the Total Amount field (TTOT) in the Deposit record to verify the check amounts against the deposit totals.

The Total Amount field (TTOT) is provided in the Check record to verify the remittance amounts against the check total. If the amounts do not agree, then the system creates a Batch A/R application record for the difference if you specify a processing option to do so. You determine the type input (TRTC) for this record by specifying it in the processing options (for both over and under amounts).

You should either map the Customers Address Book # (AN8) or their bank account number (CBNK) into the Check record.

**Mapping Guidelines**

The following fields in the EDI interface files must contain data before you can use the Inbound Edit/Update program for lockbox transactions effectively:
• Header Record – ST/GS information:
  • EDI Document Number
  • EDI Document Type
  • EDI Document Key Company
  • EDI Transaction Set
  • Send/Receive Flag = R
  • Address Number or Customer Bank Account Number (on detail record)

• Detail Record - Deposit information:
  • EDI Document Number
  • EDI Document Type
  • EDI Document Key Company
  • EDI Line Number (EDLN) Accumulator
  • EDI Transaction Set
  • Send/Receive Flag = R
  • Deposit Number
  • Deposit Amount
  • Discount Amount

• Detail Record - Payment information:
  • EDI Document Number
  • EDI Document Type
  • EDI Document Key Company
  • EDI Line Number
  • EDI Transaction Set
  • Send/Receive Flag = R
  • Deposit Number
  • Check ID (LNID) Accumulator
  • Check Number
  • Check Type
  • Bank Transit Number
  • Customer Bank Account Number
  • Check Amount (TTOT)

• Detail Record - Remittance information:
• EDI Document Number
• EDI Document Type
• EDI Document Key Company
• EDI Line Number
• EDI Transaction Set
• Send/Receive Flag = R
• Deposit Number
• Check ID (LNID) Accumulator
• Check Number
• Check Type
• Sequence Number (SEQN) Accumulator
• Document Number
• Document Type
• Gross Amount
• Discount Taken

**Application Files Updated**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for lockbox, the program edits the data it receives from your trading partner and uses the data from the EDI interface files to update the following application file:

  - Batch A/R Cash Application (F0312)

**EDI Inbound Interface Files**

When you run Inbound Edit/Update for lockbox, the program uses the following EDI inbound interface files:

  - EDI Lockbox Header (F47111)
  - EDI Lockbox Detail (F47112)
  - EDI Lockbox Detail - Payment (F47113)
  - EDI Lockbox Detail - Remittance (F47114)

**Before You Begin**

☐ Verify that you have mapped the minimum required fields in EDI/400
## What You Should Know About

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reviewing status information</strong></td>
<td>Use the Status Inquiry option on the Lockbox Menu to review information about the inbound lockbox transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See <em>Determining Document Status</em> for more information on using Status Inquiry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revising lockbox information</strong></td>
<td>Use the Revisions option on the Lockbox Menu to revise lockbox header, deposit, payment, and remittance information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See <em>Revising EDI Documents</em> for more information on using Revisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Purging EDI lockbox files</strong></td>
<td>Use the Purge/Archive option on the Lockbox Menu to remove processed records from the EDI Lockbox Header and the EDI Lockbox Detail files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See <em>Purging and Archiving Data</em> for more information on purging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revising A/R batch cash receipts</strong></td>
<td>Use the Batch Cash Receipts Revisions option on the Lockbox Menu to revise transactions that the system transfers to the A/R Batch Cash Receipts file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the <em>Accounts Receivable Guide</em> for more information on using Batch Cash Receipts Revisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Processing batch cash receipts</strong></td>
<td>Use the Process Batch Cash Receipts option on the Lockbox menu to apply deposits against open accounts receivable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the <em>Accounts Receivable Guide</em> for more information on using Process Batch Cash Receipts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Receive Lockbox Transactions

Updating customer records for unprocessed items

When you run the Process Batch Cash Receipts program, the system reads records from the workfile and applies them to accounts receivable. If the system cannot process items, it creates a separate batch for them and prints an error report.

Use the Rework Unprocessed Items option on the Lockbox Menu to manually update customer records that were not updated when you ran Process Batch Cash Receipts.

See the Accounts Receivable Guide for more information on using Rework Unprocessed Items.

Printing the bank deposit journal

Use the Print Bank Deposit Journal option on the Lockbox Menu to print a report that lists all workfile batch cash applications.

See the Accounts Receivable Guide for more information on using Print Bank Deposit Journal.

See Also

- Accounts Receivable Guide for information about reviewing journal receipts, posting receipts to the general ledger, and printing the receipts and adjustment journal.

Processing Options for EDI Lockbox Edit/Create

Enter ‘1’ to run in final mode (update A/R Batch Cash Receipts File). Blank will run in proof mode (no updates).

Enter ‘1’ to create G/L entries in one-for-one or detail creation of one J.E. for each deposit item. (Default is in summary total).

Enter ‘1’ to create an offsetting Batch Cash Receipts record (F0312), if the remittance total does not equal the check amount.

Default Values:

- Payment Instrument Code
- G/L Bank Account Number (Short ID)
- G/L Date
- Type Input (TRTC) for regular trans
- Type Input (TRTC) for + offsets
- Type Input (TRTC) for - offsets
## Send Payment Orders with Remittance

**G4726 Financial Transactions**  Choose Payment Order with Remittance  

![Diagram](image)

**G4726 Payment Order with Remittance**  Choose an option

### Sending Payment Orders with Remittance

The process for running EDI bank payments uses the J.D. Edwards Accounts Payable system. It is similar to running automated payments.

The following table describes the options you can choose when sending payment orders with remittance:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Speed Release</strong></td>
<td>Review, approve, and hold open vouchers, as well as change their due dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can use this option in conjunction with the Cash Requirements Report as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a cash management tool. You can also select vouchers for electronic payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by changing the payment instrument (PI) codes on the vouchers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Update A/P from Address Book</strong></td>
<td>Update the accounts payable transaction records with current information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Address Book Master file. You should run this program at the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>beginning of each payment run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calculate Withholding</strong></td>
<td>Calculate the amount to withhold for the accounts payable voucher pay items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash Requirements Report</strong></td>
<td>Print this report to determine the cash required for an upcoming payment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It displays all of the vouchers approved for payment and due as of a given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Pre-Payment Processing**

You must run this program before you can create payment orders. This program edits selected open vouchers, locks them, and protects them from change. It also prints the Pre-A/P Payment Edit report and creates a workfile of voucher information that the system uses to create the payments.

**Payment Analysis Report**

Print this report to display payments and associated detail currently in the payment process.

**Print/Update Payments**

Review the payment control groups currently in the accounts payable payment process. The status indicates whether the payments in the group are ready to write or update.

**Copy to EDI Outbound files**

Copy the payment order information from the workfiles into the EDI payment order files. After the system copies the payment order transactions to the EDI payment order files, they are ready for the translation software to process them. This program tracks which payment control group needs to be copied and the date the payment order transactions were copied.

The system copies files with a name of F470561W to the EDI outbound files. You can also copy these files to tape.

**Update as Sent**

Mark the outbound transactions that have been processed by the translation software as processed to prevent reprocessing.

You must use this option if you are using a translator software package that does not use Application Program Interface (API) to update the records that were processed. If you are using EDI/400 as the translator software, you do not need to use this option.

**Automatic Payment Journal Review**

Review, correct, and approve a batch of automated or electronic payments on Automated Payment Journal Review.

**Post Payments to G/L**

Post a batch of automated or electronic payments to the general ledger. Optionally, you can select a pre-payment processing option that automatically reviews and posts payments during the payment process.
Send Payment Orders with Remittance

**Void Payment Entry**

Void an accounts payable payment. If you void a payment, you can void any voucher you have paid. If you select Void Payment Entry, the system deletes unposted payments and unposted vouchers from the accounts payable ledger file. You can void or delete unposted automatic payments. If you select to void payment entry, the system voids posted payments and posted vouchers and creates the appropriate matching void documents.

**Purge/Archive**

Purge or archive the records that are marked as processed.

See *Purging and Archiving Data* for more information on purging and archiving records.

---

**Application Files Providing Data**

When you run Outbound Extraction for payment orders with remittances, the program extracts data from the following application files:

- A/P Payment - Control Group (F04571)
- A/P Payment - Header (F04572)
- A/P Payment - Detail (F04573)

---

**EDI Outbound Interface Files**

When you run Outbound Extraction for payment orders with remittances, the program creates records in the following EDI outbound interface files:

- EDI Payment Order - Header (F47056)
- EDI Payment Order - Bank N & A (F470561)
- EDI Payment Order -Vendor N & A (F470562)
- EDI Payment Order -Payee N & A (F470563)
- EDI Payment Order - Remittance Advice (F47057)
Electronic Commerce

What You Should Know About

Setting up the Pre-Note Code field
When you set up a vendor in the Address Book, the default pre-note code for the vendor is P. When you transfer funds electronically, the system changes the code to blank. For the first payment, the system writes the payments for that vendor to the tape with a zero amount and prints a check with the correct amount. Subsequently, the system runs the electronic payment to tape with the correct amount.

If you change the bank account code on Bank Account Cross Reference, the system resets the pre-note code to P. The next electronic transfer handles this vendor as a new vendor, unless you change the code to N or blank.

Setting up bank account information
The bank account you are paying from must be set up on Bank Account Information. This is the source of the account numbers and the next document numbers.

Setting the payee on the payment order
The payee on the payment order is determined by a processing option for Pre-Payment Processing. If you enter 1 in this option, the system remits payments to any special payee that you have set up.

Defining the method of payment
The Description-2 field on General User Defined Codes for Payment Instrument (system 00, type PY) lists the programs called to print the payment register and create the actual payments. You can define how your job should run by designating the payment instrument, such as a check, draft, or electronic funds transfer, when you create the bank tape file.

See the Technical Foundation Guide for more information on user defined codes.

See Also

- Accounts Payable Guide for detailed information on these options and the payment process

Processing Options for Global Update A/P Records w/AB Information

FIELD PROTECTION
1. Enter a ‘1’ to protect the Category Code ‘07’ from being updated with the Address Book value. If left blank, the field will be updated.
Processing Options for Calculate Withholding - A/P Check Processing

**PAY STATUS:**
1. Enter the Pay Status to assign to the voucher to be released for payment. If left blank, the data dictionary default will be assigned. If the data dictionary default is blank, an 'A' will be assigned.

2. Enter the Pay Status to assign to the withheld pay item. If left blank, an 'H' will be assigned.

**G/L OFFSET:**
3. Enter the G/L Offset, AAI PC, to be assigned to the withheld pay item. This offset should represent the withholding account and is required.

4. Enter the G/L account for the zero balance records if any are created. (This must be the SHORT account number and is required.)

**TAX AUTHORITY:**
5. Enter an override Tax Authority to be assigned to the Alternate Payee field in the withholding entry. Leave blank to retrieve Tax Authority from supplier's address book record.

**DW VERSION FOR A/P VOUCHER PROCESSOR:**
6. To override standard A/P Voucher processing (DREAM Writer XT0411Z1, version 001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

**DW VERSION FOR JOURNAL ENTRY PROCESSOR:**
7. To override standard Journal Entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version 001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

Processing Options for A/P Cash Requirements Report

**PRINT OPTIONS:**
1. Specify one of the following print formats:
   - '' = Standard format. (Default)
   - '1' = Format print with Alternate Payee.
   - '2' = Format print with Foreign Currency Aging.

2. Specify which account format to print on report:
   - '1' = Short Account ID (Default)
   - '2' = Account Number
3. Enter a ‘1’ to print the Supplier Invoice Number. If left blank, the invoice number will not appear.

AGING:
4. Enter the ’As Of’ date for processing. If left blank, the current date will be used.

5. Enter the Aging Days. If left blank, 7 days will be calculated.

DISCOUNT ALLOWANCE:
6. Enter the cutoff date for allowing discounts. Pay Items with a due date prior to this date will not take a discount. If left blank, all discounts will be taken regardless of the due date.

BYPASS SUPPLIERS:
7. Enter a ‘1’ to bypass suppliers whose payments are on hold (Hold Payment code in Supplier Master is set to either ‘Y’, ‘1’, or ‘2’). If left blank, then all suppliers will be included in the report.

ROUNDING FACTOR:
8. Enter the desired rounding factor: ‘ ’ = no rounding (Default) ‘0’ = round decimals only ‘1’ = divide by 10 ‘2’ = divide by 100 ‘3’ = divide by 1000 ‘4’ = divide by 10000 ‘5’ = divide by 100000
Any value of 0 through 5 will round decimals to whole numbers. Amounts are divided using 4/5 rounding. Actual amounts are used to accumulate total fields.

Processing Options for Create Payment Groups

PAYMENT SELECTION:
1. Enter in either a Pay Thru date or the number of displacement days from today.

   Pay Thru Date
   Displacement Days

DISCOUNT DATE:
2. Enter the cutoff date for allowing discounts. Pay items with a due date prior to this date will not take a discount. If left blank, all discounts will be taken.

AMOUNT RANGE:
3. Enter the payment amount range to be
included in this pre-payment run. Also enter the pay instrument to be assigned to payments outside of the amount range. If currency conversion is turned on, enter the currency code for the amount range. Enter your amount range in whole numbers.

Minimum Amount. . . .
Min Pay Instrument.
Maximum Amount. . . .
Max Pay Instrument.
Currency Code . . . .

COMPANY PROCESSING:
4. Enter a ‘1’ to create a different payment by company. Leave blank to process multiple companies on each payment.

DUE DATE PROCESSING:
5. Enter a ‘1’ to print a separate payment by due date. If left blank a separate payment by due date will not be printed.
Note: If choosing this option, the DREAM Writer sequence should be set to include Due Date after Alternate Payee Address Number.

PAYEE PROCESSING:
6. Enter a ‘1’ to create one payment per payee regardless of supplier.

PRINT CONTROL:
7. Enter a ‘1’ to print a special attachment when payment detail information will not print on the stub.
8. Enter the sequence ID which will order the payments when printed.
9. Enter a ‘1’ to print the full address for each payee on the Edit report. Leave blank to only print the payee alpha name.
10. Enter a ‘1’ to print contract information on the report.
11. Enter a ‘1’ to print job information on the report.

Note: If choosing either option 10 or 11, payments should be sequenced by contract number.

PAY ITEM SUMMARIZATION:
12. Enter a ‘1’ to summarize pay items within a document on the pay stub and/or the attachment. If left blank, pay items will not be
summarized.

13. Enter a ‘1’ to have the summary description on the pay stub default from the first pay item’s remark. If left blank, the description will be retrieved from the vocabulary overrides for this program.

**BANK ACCOUNT:**
14. Enter an override bank account to be used for payment. If left blank the bank account in the Accounts Payable detail record will be used.
Note: This must be a Short Acct ID.

**CURRENCY PROCESSING:**
15. Enter one of the following values to indicate which currency should be used for payment:
   - ‘’ – Bank Account Monetary Unit
   - ‘1’ – Voucher Domestic Currency
   - ‘2’ – Voucher Foreign Currency
   - ‘3’ – Current Domestic Amount

**BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:**
16. Enter a ‘1’ to use the business unit as a selection criteria in the creation of a Payment Control Group. If left blank, business unit will not be considered and one PCG may include vouchers with different business units.

**ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER/EDI ONLY:**
17. Enter a ‘1’ if you will be using tape output and would like to see tape information on the edit report. If left blank, no tape information will appear on the report.

18. Enter a ‘1’ to issue an error on the edit report if the Payee’s EFT/EDI bank information does not exist.

19. Enter a ‘1’ to issue an error on the edit report if a G/L Bank Account’s X12 information does not exist.

**CALCULATE WITHHOLDING:**
20. Enter a ‘1’ submit the Calculate Withholding program (P04580) prior to running Pre-Payments. If left blank, Calculate Withholding will not be run.
Note: The voucher withholding pay items created will not be posted.

21. Enter the DREAM Writer version number of the Calculate Withholding program to be run. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.

**USER EXIT OPTION:**
22. Enter the User Exit program name.
If left blank the name ‘X04570E’ will be used.

Processing Options for A/P Payments - Payment Analysis Report

DETAIL VOUCHER INFORMATION:
1. Enter a ‘1’ if you would like to see the detail voucher information displayed. If left blank, only payment information will print.

BUSINESS UNIT:
2. Enter a ‘1’ if you are processing payment control groups by Business Unit and would like to display the Business Unit on the report. If left blank, the Business Unit will not appear.

Processing Options for Work with Payments

INTERACTIVE OR BATCH:
1. Enter a ‘1’ to process the payments interactively. Leave blank to submit the write or update in batch mode without a submittal message.

BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:
2. Enter a ‘1’ to display the business unit fields. If left blank, the business unit fields will not display. Note: The selection and display of the business unit fields will not be applicable if you ran your Payment Control Group using business unit as a control field.

PRINT OPTIONS:
3. Enter a ‘1’ to use the voucher exchange rates (thus ignoring any gains/losses) or an effective date to use to retrieve the exchange rate. If both options are blank, the G/L date assigned to the payment will be used to retrieve the exchange rate.

    Voucher Exchange Rate. . . . . .
    or Effective Date . . . . . . .

4. For BACS, enter a ‘1’ to allow entry of BACS processing dates. If left blank, BACS processing will not function.

5. Enter one of the following options for output:
   ‘ ’ - Each Payment Control Group(PCG) will be output to a separate tape file or spool file.
   ‘1’ - Group PCGs for the same bank account into one file.
   ‘2’ - Group all selected PCGs into one file regardless of account.
6. Enter a ‘1’ to request the following:
   Save Spool File . . .
   Hold Spool File . . .

7. Enter the version number for the
   print program. If left blank,
   version ZJDE0001 will be used.

8. Choose one of the following to print
   on the stub:
      ’ ’ – Remark.
      ’1’ – Supplier Name (Useful if paying
      alternate payee for several vendors).
      ’2’ – Supplier Invoice Number.

UPDATE OPTIONS:
9. Enter a ‘1’ to submit the A/P payment
   post after the payments have been
   updated. If left blank, the post
   WILL NOT be automatically submitted.
   This will allow you to review the
   payment batch and post it at a more
   convenient time.

10. Enter the version number for the
    register program. If left blank,
    version ZJDE0001 will be used.

11. Enter a ‘1’ to process void payments
    through the system (post to G/L,
    and the bank reconciliation).
    If left blank, void payments will
    not be processed.

PRELOADED DATA SELECTIONS:
12. Any values entered into the following
    options will be loaded upon entry
    into the program:
        Bank Account . . . . .
        Version . . . . . . . .
        Originator . . . . . .
        Payment Instrument . . .
        Print Queue . . . . .
        Currency Code . . .
        Business Unit . . .
        Write/Update . . . .

DW VERSION FOR A/P PAYMENT PROCESSOR:
13. To override standard A/P Payment
    processing (DREAM Writer XT0413,
    version ZJDE0001), enter an override
    version number. This should only be
    changed by persons responsible for
    system wide setup.

DW VERSION FOR G/L PROCESSOR:
14. To override standard G/L processing
    (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version
    ZJDE0001), enter an override version
    number. This should only be changed
    by persons responsible for system
    wide setup.
Processing Options for Copy to EDI Outbound Files

**BACS PROCESSING:**
1. Enter a ‘1’ to display the BACS format.

**ALTERNATE PROCESSING PROGRAM:**
2. Enter the name of an alternate program to be used. If left blank, program J0457T will be used.
   NOTE: This processing option is ignored if BACS processing is turned on.

Processing Options for Post General Ledger

**BATCH SELECTION:**
1. Enter Batch Number
   or Batch Date
   or Batch User ID

**PRINT SELECTION:**
2. Identify how to print amount fields on Post Journal:
   ’1’ = to Millions (w/ commas)
   ’2’ = to Billions (w/o commas)
   Blank (Default) = No Journal Printed.

3. Identify which account number to print on report:
   ’1’ = Account Number
   ’2’ = Short Account ID
   ’3’ = Unstructured Account
   ’4’ = (Default) Number Entered During Input

**FIXED ASSETS:**
4. Enter a ‘1’ to post F/A entries to Fixed Assets.
   NOTE: DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 of Post G/L Entries to Assets(P12800) is executed when this option is selected. All transactions selected from that DREAM Writer will be posted rather than just the current entries being posted to G/L.

5. Enter a ’Y’ if you wish to explode parent item time down to the assembly component level. Component billing rates will be used. (This applies to batch type ‘T’ only.)

**CASH BASIS ACCOUNTING:**
6. Enter a ‘1’ to create and post Cash Basis accounting entries. (Applies to batch type G, K, M, W, & R only.)

7. Enter units ledger type for Cash Basis Accounting entries. (Default of blank will use “ZU” ledger type.)

**ACCOUNTING FOR 52 PERIODS:**
8. Enter a ’1’ for 52 Period Post.
NOTE: DREAM Writer data selection is used for 52 period posting ONLY. It is NOT used for the standard post to the F0902. Additionally, 52 period date patterns must be set up.

**TAX FILE UPDATE:**

9. Identify when to update the Tax Work file (F0018):
   - ‘1’ = V.A.T. or Use Tax only
   - ‘2’ = for All Tax Amounts
   - ‘3’ = for All Tax Explanation Codes
   - Blank (Default) = No Update to File.

10. Adjust VAT Account for Cash Receipt Adjustments and Write Offs. Tax explanation must be a ‘V’.
    - ‘1’ = update VAT amount only
    - ‘2’ = update VAT amount, extended price and taxable amount

11. Adjust VAT Account for Discount Taken. The Tax Rules file must be set to Calculate Tax on Gross Amount, including Discount and Calculate Discount on Gross Amount, including Tax. Tax explanation must be a ‘V’.
    - ‘1’ = update VAT amount only
    - ‘2’ = update VAT amount, extended price and taxable amount

**PROPERTY MANAGEMENT:**

12. Enter DREAM Writer version of Property Management G/L Transaction Creation to be executed. Default is version ZJDE0001. (This applies to batch types ‘2’ and ‘/’.)

**UPDATE OPTION:**

13. Enter ‘1’ to update short ID number, company, fiscal year/period number, century, and fiscal quarter in unposted transaction records selected for posting. (May be required for custom input programs.)

**REPORT FORMAT:**

14. Enter a ‘1’ to print the Posting Journal in a 198 character format. The default of blank will print the format with 132 characters.

**DETAILED CURRENCY RESTATEMENT:**

15. Enter a ‘1’ to create currency restatement entries. This creates records in the XA, YA, and/or ZA ledgers depending on the version you are running.

16. Enter the version of the Detailed Currency Restatement (P11411) to execute. Default of blank will execute ZJDE0001.
BATCH TYPE SELECTION:
NOTE: This option should NOT be changed by User.

Processing Options for Void Payment Entry

TWO CYCLE OPTION:
1. Enter a ‘1’ for 2 cycle data entry

DW VERSION FOR A/P PAYMENT PROCESSOR:
2. To override standard A/P Payment processing (DREAM Writer XT0413, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

DW VERSION FOR A/P VOUCHER PROCESSOR:
3. To override standard A/P Voucher processing (DREAM Writer XT0411Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

DW VERSION FOR JOURNAL ENTRY PROCESSOR
4. To override standard Journal Entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

Processing Options for EDI Payment Order Outbound Purge

Enter a ‘1’ to save the purged records to a special purge library. (Default of blanks will NOT save any purged records.)

Enter a ‘1’ to reorganize the purged file. (Default of blanks will NOT reorganize the file.)
Appendix G — Functional Servers

Several J.D. Edwards programs access functional servers. The purpose of functional servers is to provide a central location for standard business rules about entering documents, such as vouchers, invoices, and journal entries. These business rules establish the following:

- Data dictionary default values
- Field edits and valid values
- Error processing
- Relationships between fields or applications

The advantages of a functional server are:

- It reduces maintenance of entry programs because edit rules reside in one central location.
- You can standardize documents across all applications because you create them using the same business rules.
- Generally, the user interface (appearance and interaction) of a form is now separate from how a program works.

The steps for setting up business rules for an entry program are:

1. Create a DREAM Writer version for a specific functional server program (for example, XT0411Z1 for voucher entry).
2. Set the processing options within the version according to your company requirements.
3. Specify the version you want the entry program to use in the processing options for that entry program.

You can have all your entry programs use the same DREAM Writer version (and thus, use the same rules) or you can set up different DREAM Writer versions. J.D. Edwards provides DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 as the default functional server version for your entry programs.

Only the person responsible for system-wide setup should make changes to the functional server version. For more information about how to set up DREAM Writer versions, see the Technical Foundation Guide.
**Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server**

The following graphic shows the programs that use the voucher processing functional server. J.D. Edwards provides two demo versions of the functional server, ZJDE0001 and ZJDE0002.
Glossary

This glossary defines terms in the context of your use of J. D. Edwards systems and the accompanying user guide.

**access.** To get to the information or functions provided by the system through menus, forms, and reports.

**alphabetic character.** A letter or other symbol (such as *&#39;#) from the keyboard that represents data. Contrast with numeric character.

**alphanumeric character.** A combination of letters, numbers, and other symbols (such as *&#39;#) that represent data.

**audit trail.** The detailed, verifiable history of a processed transaction. The history consists of the original documents, transaction entries, and posting of records, and usually concludes with a report.

**automatic accounting instruction (AAI).** A code that points to an account in the chart of accounts. AAI define rules for programs that automatically generate journal entries. This includes interfaces between Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and the General Accounting system. Each system that interfaces with the General Accounting system has AAI. For example, AAI can direct the Post to General Ledger program to post a debit to a certain expense account and an automatic credit to a certain accounts payable account.

**backup copy.** A copy of original data preserved on a magnetic tape or diskette as protection against destruction or loss.

**batch.** A group of similar records or transactions that the computer treats as a single unit during processing. For identification purposes, the system usually assigns to each batch a unique identifier, known as a “batch number.”

**batch header.** Information that the computer uses as identification and control for a group of transactions or records in a batch.

**batch job.** A task or group of tasks that you submit for processing. The system treats a batch job as a single unit during processing, for example, printing reports and purging tables. The computer performs these tasks with little or no user interaction.

**batch processing.** A method by which the computer selects jobs from the job queue, processes them, and writes output. Contrast with interactive processing.

**batch type.** A code that designates which J. D. Edwards system the associated transactions pertain to, thus controlling what records the system selects for processing. For example, in the Post General Journal process, the system only selects unposted transaction batches with a batch type of G for General Accounting for posting.

**Boolean logic operand.** In J. D. Edwards’ DREAM Writer, the parameter of the Relationship field. The Boolean logic operand tells the system to perform a comparison between certain records or parameters. Available operands are:

- **EQ** = Equal To
- **LT** = Less Than
- **LE** = Less Than or Equal To
- **GT** = Greater Than
- **GE** = Greater Than or Equal To
- **NE** = Not Equal To
- **NL** = Not Less Than
- **NG** = Not Greater Than

**CAD/CAP.** Computer Assisted Design/Computer Assisted Programming. A set of automated programming tools for designing and developing systems. These tools automate system design, generate source
code and documentation, enforce design standards, and help to ensure consistency throughout all J.D. Edwards systems.

**category code.** In user defined codes, a temporary title for an undefined category. For example, if you are entering a code that designates different sales regions, you could change category code 4 to Sales Region, and define E (East), W (West), N (North), and S (South) as the valid codes. Category codes were formerly known as reporting codes.

**character.** Any letter, number, or other symbol that the system can read, write, and store.

**command.** A character, word, phrase, or combination of keys you use to tell the system to perform a defined activity.

**constants.** Parameters or codes that rarely change, unless you change them. The system uses constants to standardize information processing by an associated system. Some examples of constants are allowing or disallowing out-of-balance postings and having the system perform currency conversions on all amounts.

**Core.** The central and foundational systems of J.D. Edwards software, including General Accounting, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Address Book.

**cursor.** The blinking underscore or rectangle on a form that indicates where the next keystroke will appear.

**cursor sensitive help.** J.D. Edwards’ online help function, which allows you to view a description of a field, an explanation of its purpose, and, when applicable, a list of the valid codes that you can enter. To access this information, move the cursor to the field and press F1.

**data.** Numbers, letters, or symbols that represent facts, definitions, conditions, and situations, that the system can read, write, and store.

**database.** A continuously updated collection of all information that a system uses and stores. Databases make it possible to create, store, index, and cross-reference information online.

**data dictionary.** A database table that consists of the definitions, structures, and guidelines for the use of fields, messages, and help text. The data dictionary table does not contain the actual data itself.

**default.** A code, number, or parameter that the system supplies when you do not enter one. For example, if an input field’s default is N and you do not enter something in that field, the system completes the field with N.

**descriptive title.** See user defined code.

**detail.** The individual pieces of information and data that make up a record or transaction. Contrast with summary.

**display.** (1) To cause the computer to show information on a form. (2) A specific set of fields and information that a J.D. Edwards system might show on a form. Some forms can show more than one display when you access certain functions.

**display field.** A field of information on a form that contains a system-provided code or parameter that you cannot change. Contrast with input field.

**DREAM Writer.** Data Record Extraction And Management Writer. A flexible data manipulator and cataloging tool. You use this tool to select and sequence the data that is to appear on a programmed report.

**edit.** (1) To make changes to a table by adding, changing, or removing information. (2) The program function of highlighting fields into which you have entered inadequate or incorrect data.

**execute.** See run.
exit.  (1) To interrupt or leave a computer program.
   (2) An option that the system displays on a form that allows you to access another form.

facility.  A collection of computer language statements or programs that provides a specialized function throughout a system or throughout all integrated systems. Some examples are the DREAM Writer and FASTR facilities.


field.  (1) An area on a form that represents a particular type of information, such as a name, document type, or amount. See input field and display field. (2) A defined area within a record that contains a specific piece of information. For example, a vendor record consists of the fields Vendor Name, Address, and Telephone Number. The Vendor Name field contains just the name of the vendor.

fold area.  An area of a form, accessed by pressing F4, that displays additional information associated with the records or data items displayed on the form.

function.  A separate feature within a facility that allows you to perform a specific task, for example, the field help function.

function key.  A key you press to perform a system operation or action.

hard copy.  A presentation of the information in the system printed on paper. Synonymous with printout.

header.  Information at the beginning of a table. This information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.

help instructions.  Online documentation or explanations of fields that you access by pressing the Help key or by pressing F1 with your cursor in a particular field.

helps.  See help instructions.

hidden selections.  Menu selections that you cannot see until you enter HS in a menu's Selection field. Although you cannot see these selections, they are available from any menu. They include such items as Display Submitted Jobs (33), Display User Job Queue (42), and Display User Print Queue (43). The Hidden Selections form displays three categories of selections: user tools, operator tools, and programmer tools.

input.  Information that you enter in the input fields on a form or that the computer enters from other programs, then edits and stores in tables.

input field.  An area on a form where you type data, values, or characters. A field represents a specific type of information such as a name, document type, or amount. Contrast with display field.

install system code.  The code that identifies a J.D. Edwards system. Examples are 01 for the Address Book system, 04 for the Accounts Payable system, and 09 for the General Accounting system.

interactive processing.  A job that the computer performs in response to commands that you enter from a terminal. During interactive processing, you are in direct communication with the computer, and it might prompt you for additional information during the processing of your request. See online. Contrast with batch processing.

interface.  A link between two or more J.D. Edwards systems that allows these systems to send and receive information from one another.

jargon.  A J.D. Edwards term for system-specific help text. You base your help text on a specific reporting code that you designate in the Data Dictionary Glossary. You can display this text as part of online help.
job. A single identifiable set of processing actions that you tell the computer to perform. You start jobs by choosing menu selections, entering commands, or pressing designated keys. An example of a computer job is check printing in the Accounts Payable system.

job queue. A form that lists the batch jobs that you and others have told the computer to process. When the computer completes a job, the system removes the job’s identifier from the list.

justify. To shift information that you enter in an input field to the right or left side of the field. Many of the facilities within J.D. Edwards systems automatically justify information. The system does this only after you press Enter.

key field. A field common to each record in a table. The system uses the key field designated by the program to organize and retrieve information from the table.

Key General Ledger Account (Key G/L). See automatic accounting instructions.

leading zeros. A series of zeros that certain facilities in J.D. Edwards systems place in front of a value that you enter. This normally occurs when you enter a value that is smaller than the specified length of the field. For example, if you enter 4567 in a field that accommodates eight numbers, the facility places four zeros in front of the four numbers that you enter. The result would look like this: 00004567.

level of detail. (1) The degree of difficulty of a menu in J.D. Edwards software. The levels of detail for menus are as follows:

A=Major Product Directories
B=Product Groups
1=Basic Operations
2=Intermediate Operations
3=Advanced Operations
4=Computer Operations
5=Programmers
6=Advanced Programmers

Also known as menu levels.
(2) The degree to which the system summarizes account information in the General Accounting system. The highest level of detail is 1 (least detailed) and the lowest level of detail is 9 (most detailed).

master file. A computer table that a system uses to store data and information which is permanent and necessary to the system’s operation. Master files might contain data or information such as paid tax amounts and vendor names and addresses.

menu. A form that displays numbered selections. Each of these selections represents a program. To access a selection from a menu, enter the selection number.

menu levels. See level of detail.

menu masking. A security feature of J.D. Edwards systems that lets you prevent individual users from accessing specified menus or menu selections. The system does not display the menus or menu selections to unauthorized users.

menu message. Text that appears on a form after you select an option from a menu. It displays a warning, caution, or information about the requested selection.

next number facility. A J.D. Edwards software facility that you use to control the automatic numbering of such items as new G/L accounts, vouchers, and addresses. It allows you to specify your desired numbering system and provides a method to increment numbers to reduce transposition and typing errors.

numeric character. Represents data that ranges from 0 to 9. Contrast with alphabetic character and alphanumeric character.

offline. Computer functions that are not under the continuous control of the system. For example, if you were to run a certain job on a personal computer and then transfer the results to a host computer, that job would be considered an offline function. Contrast with online.
online. Computer functions over which the system has continuous control. Each time you work with a J.D. Edwards system-provided form, you are online with the system. Contrast with offline. See interactive processing.

online information. Information that the system retrieves, usually at your request, and immediately displays on the form. This information includes items such as database information, documentation, and messages.

operand. See Boolean logic operand.

option. A numbered selection from a J.D. Edwards form that performs a particular function or task. To select an option, you enter its number in the Option field next to the item upon which you want the function performed. When available, for example, option 4 allows you to return to a prior form with a value from the current form.

output. Information that the computer transfers from internal storage to an external device, such as a printer or a computer form.

output queue. A form that lists the spooled files (reports) that you have told the computer to write to an output device, such as a printer. After the computer writes a file, the system removes that file's identifier from the online list.

override. The process of entering a code or parameter other than the one provided by the system. Many J.D. Edwards systems offer forms that provide default field values when they appear. By typing a new value over the default code, you can override the default. See default.

parameter. A number, code, or character string that you specify in association with a command or program. The computer uses parameters as additional input or to control the actions of the command or program.

password. A unique group of characters that you enter when you sign on to the system that the computer uses to identify you as a valid user.

printout. A presentation of information in the system printed on paper. Synonymous with hard copy.

print queue. An online list (form) of written tables that you have told the system to print. After the system prints the table, the system removes the file's identifier from the online list. See output queue.

processing options. A feature of the J.D. Edwards DREAM Writer that allows you to supply parameters to direct the functions of a program. For example, processing options allow you to specify defaults for certain form displays, control the format in which information prints on reports, change the way a form displays information, and enter “as of” dates.

program. A collection of computer statements that tells the computer to perform a specific task or group of tasks.

program specific help text. Glossary text that describes the function of a field within the context of the program.

prompt. (1) A reminder or request for information displayed by the system. When a prompt appears, you must respond in order to proceed. (2) A list of codes or parameters or a request for information provided by the system as a reminder of the type of information you should enter or action you should take.

PTF. Program Temporary Fix. A representation of changes to J.D. Edwards software, which your organization receives on magnetic tapes or diskettes.

purge. The process of removing records or data from a system file.

record. A collection of related, consecutive fields of data that the system treats as a single unit of information. For example, a vendor record consists of information such as the vendor’s name, address, and telephone number.

reporting code. See category code.
**Electronic Commerce**

**reverse image.** Form text that displays in the opposite color combination of characters and background from what the form typically displays.

**run.** To cause the computer to perform a routine, process a batch of transactions, or carry out computer program instructions.

**scroll.** To use the roll keys to move form information up or down a form at a time. For example, when you press the Rollup key, the system replaces the currently displayed text with the next form of text if more text is available.

**selection.** Found on J.D. Edwards menus, selections represent functions that you can access from a given menu. To make a selection, you enter its associated number in the Selection field.

**softcoding.** A J.D. Edwards term that describes an entire family of features that allows you to customize and adapt J.D. Edwards software to your business environment. These features lessen the need for you to use computer programmers to customize your system.

**software.** The operating system and application programs that tell the computer how and what tasks to perform.

**special character.** Representation of data in symbols that are neither letters nor numbers. Some examples are * & # /.

**spool.** The function by which the system stores output data to be printed and processed.

**spooled file.** A holding table for output data to be printed or input data to be processed.

**subfile.** An area on the form where the system displays detailed information related to the header information at the top of the form. Subfiles might contain more information than the form can display in the subfile area, in which case you use the roll keys to display the next form of information. See scroll.

**submit.** See run.

**summary.** The presentation of data or information in a cumulative or totaled manner in which most of the details have been removed. Many of the J.D. Edwards systems offer forms and reports that are summaries of the information stored in certain tables.

**system.** A collection of computer programs that allows you to perform specific business tasks. Some examples of applications are Accounts Payable and Inventory Management. Synonymous with application.

**table.** A collection of related data records that the system organizes for a specific use and electronically stored by the computer.

**user defined code.** The individual codes that you create and define within a user defined code type. Programs use code types to edit data and allow only defined codes. These codes might consist of a single character or a set of characters that represent a word, phrase, or definition. These characters can be alphabetic, alphanumeric, or numeric. For example, the user defined code type table ST (Search Type) contains such codes as C for Customers, E for Employees, and V for Vendors.

**user defined code (type).** The identifier for a table of codes with a meaning that you define for the system (for example, ST for the Search Type codes table in the Address Book). J.D. Edwards systems provide many of these tables and allow you to create and define tables of your own. User defined codes were formerly known as descriptive titles.

**user identification (user ID).** The unique name that you enter when you sign on to a J.D. Edwards system to identify yourself. This ID can be up to 10 characters long and can consist of alphabetic, alphanumeric, and numeric characters.
valid codes. The allowed codes, amounts, or types of data that you can enter in a specific input field. The system checks, or edits, user defined code fields for accuracy against the list of valid codes.

video. The display of information on your monitor form. Normally referred to as the form.

vocabulary overrides. A J.D. Edwards facility that allows you to override field, row, or column title text on a form-by-form or report-by-report basis.
Index
Index

A
A/P Batch File Processing, processing options, F–4
A/P Cash Requirements Report, processing options, F–25
A/P Payments – Payment Analysis Report, processing options, F–29
About administrative functions, 11–1
About data communications setup, 10–1
About EDI conversion table setup, 8–1
About EDI document inquiry and revision, 4–1
About EDI document transmission, 2–1
About EDI interface setup, 3–1
About financial transaction setup, F–1
About inventory transaction setup, D–1
About logical file maintenance, 6–1
About product information transaction setup, C–1
About purchasing order transaction setup, B–1
About sales order transaction setup, A–1
About scheduling and planning transaction setup, E–1
About trading partner relationship setup, 9–1
About translation format setup, 7–1
About translation formats, 7–3
About user file definition setup, 5–1
Acknowledgement document ID, defined, 9–15
Add or Replace Records, defined, 3–17
Adding an external table, 8–12
Adding multiple segments, 7–24
Adding repeating loops, 7–23
Adding repeating segments, 7–22
Address Number, defined, 3–6, 4–5, 8–6, 8–7, 8–8, 8–13, 8–17
Administrative functions
batch/interactive defaults, 11–5
contacting technical support, 11–6
EDI control file, 11–6
EDI reports, 11–4
import/export functions, 11–4
printer parameters, 11–5
software lock and key, 11–6
Amount Decimals, defined, 3–7
And/Or, defined, 6–10
Archive purged data, defined, 3–17
Archiving
EDI/400 data, 3–18
options, 3–16
overview, 3–13
System 47 data, 3–14
Ascending/Descending, defined, 6–9
Autocall Resource, defined, 10–6

B
Batch Processing Mode, defined, 3–6
Baud Rate, defined, 10–6
Billing Address Type, defined, 3–6
Blanks to Include, defined, 7–35

C
Calculate Withholding – A/P Check Processing, processing options, F–25
Changing an external table, 8–14
Character Code, defined, 3–24
Choosing elements, 8–4
Choosing elements for an EDI Standard document, 7–28
Choosing segments for an EDI standard document, 7–17
Communications Network ID, defined, 9–16, 9–25
Compiling the logical file definition, 6–11
Electronic Commerce

Compiling the modified translation format, 7–43
Concatenating data from multiple fields into one element, 7–33
Contacting technical support, 11–6
Control fields, 4–13
   accessing, 4–14
   auditing, 4–14
   Control Revisions form, 4–14
   EDI Control form, 4–15
   revising, 4–14
Control policy, defined, 9–16, 9–22
Controller name, defined, 10–6
Conversion tables
   defining external tables, 8–11
   defining internal tables, 8–3
      choosing elements, 8–4
   setup, 8–1
   standard conversion codes for chosen elements, 8–6
   terms and concepts, 8–1
   user link system table, 8–15
   variable element conversion codes for elements, 8–7
Converting or validating element values using a table, 7–31
Copy to EDI Outbound Files, processing options, F–31
Copying data into J.D. Edwards EDI outbound interface files, 2–3
Copying data into the EDI/400 mailbox, 2–5
Create G/L summary records, F–3
Create Payment Groups, processing options, F–26
Creating user file definitions for incoming documents, 5–6
Creating user file definitions for outgoing documents, 5–12
Customer billing instructions
   form, 3–6
   setup, 3–5
Customer order changes, receiving, A–13
   application files updated, A–16
   EDI inbound interface files, A–16
   mapping guidelines, A–14
Customer orders, receiving, A–7
   application files updated, A–9
   EDI inbound interface files, A–9
mapping guidelines, A–8
Customizing a translation format template, 7–9

D
Data communications
   overview, 10–1
   set up communication lines, 10–4
      prioritizing, 10–7
   setting up network ID, 10–11
   setup, 10–3
   terms and concepts, 10–1
   user exit programs, 10–7
Data type, defined, 8–17
Days to wait if automatic, defined, 9–17
Dec/Date, defined, 5–16
Decatenating data from one element into multiple fields, 7–35
Decimal notation, defined, 9–17
Decimal places, defined, 8–17
Defining EDI tolerance rules, 3–29
Defining external tables, 8–11
Defining field descriptions, 5–14
Defining internal tables, 8–3
Defining printer parameters, 11–5
Delete existing object, defined, 6–12
Description, defined, 3–11, 3–24, 5–16, 9–14
Description 02, defined, 3–24
Detail information
   reviewing quantities, 4–13
      revising, 4–9
      control fields, 4–13
      EDI detail SDQ, 4–13
Determining document status, 4–3
Device name, defined, 10–7
Dial type, defined, 10–6
Direction, defined, 9–13
Display sequence, defined, 8–17
Document area designator, 5–11
Document translation format, defined, 9–14
Document transmission, 2–1
   inbound
      receiving, 2–13
      receiving entries in EDI/400 mailbox, 2–15
EDIFACT

EDI – Batch Number, defined, 4–5
EDI – Document Number, defined, 4–5
EDI – Send/Receive Indicator, defined, 3–30
EDI – Successfully Processed, defined, 4–6
EDI Advanced Ship Notice Extraction, processing options, A–47
EDI Inbound Invoice/Match to P.O. Edit/Create, processing options, B–30, F–10
EDI Interface
  archiving data, 3–13
determining document status, 4–1, 4–3
document transmission, 2–1
inbound edit/update program, 2–17
outbound extraction program, 2–3
purging data, 3–13
receiving inbound documents, 2–13
recording documents as sent, 2–9
revising documents, 4–1, 4–7
sending documents to the network, 2–7
setup, 3–1
customer billing instructions, 3–5
item cross-reference, 3–9
purge and archive options, 3–16
terms and concepts, 3–1
tolerance rules, 3–29
transaction set codes, 3–23
transaction set purpose, 3–27
Status Inquiry form, 4–4
tolerance rules, 3–29
transaction set codes, 3–23
EDI Invoice – Create G/L Summary Records, processing options, F–4
EDI Lockbox Edit/Create, processing options, F–19
EDI naming conventions, 1–15
EDI Order Inquiry, processing options, 4–6
EDI P.O. Acknowledgment Edit/Create, processing options, B–7
EDI P.O. Acknowledgment Extraction, processing options, A–40
EDI P.O. Change Acknowledgment Edit/Create, processing options, B–11
EDI P.O. Change Acknowledgment Extraction, processing options, A–42
EDI Payment Order Outbound Purge, processing options, F–33
EDI Planning Schedule Edit/Create, processing options, E–6
EDI Planning Schedule Extraction, processing options, E–8
EDI Price Sales Catalog Edit/Create, processing options, C–5
EDI Price Sales Catalog Extraction, processing options, C–8
EDI Processing Sequence, defined, A–26
EDI Prod. Transf. & Resale Report Edit/Create, processing options, A–21
EDI Product Activity Data Edit/Create, processing options, D–8
EDI Product Activity Data Extraction, processing options, D–15
EDI Purchase Order Change Edit/Create, processing options, A–17
EDI Purchase Order Change Extraction, processing options, B–40
EDI Purchase Order Edit/Create, processing options, A–10
EDI Purge/Archive, processing options, 3–16
EDI Receiving Advice Edit/Create – Purchasing, processing options, B–23
EDI Receiving Advice Edit/Create – Sales, processing options, A–33
EDI Receiving Advice Extraction, processing options, B–42
EDI Request for Quote Edit/Create, processing options, A–4
EDI Request for Quote Extraction, processing options, B–34
EDI Response to RFQ Edit/Create, processing options, B–4
EDI Revisions, processing options, 4–16
EDI Shipping Notice Edit/Create, processing options, B–17
EDI standards overview, 1–10
EDI terminology, 1–8
EDI/400
administrative functions, 11–3
batch/interactive defaults, 11–5
control file, 11–6
import/export functions, 11–4
reports, 11–4
archiving data, 3–18
communications session status, 2–18
conversion table, 8–1
user link system table, 8–15
data communications
overview, 10–1
prioritize communication lines, 10–7
set up communication lines, 10–4
setting up network ID, 10–11
setup, 10–3
terms and concepts, 10–1
user exit programs, 10–7
document transmission, 2–1
field descriptions, 5–14
changing, 5–16
initiating a communications session, 2–13
logical files, 6–3
compiling the definition, 6–11
maintenance, 6–1
menu overview, 1–18
physical files
definitions, 6–6
selecting key fields, 6–7
printer parameters, 11–5
purging data, 3–18
receiving components, 2–18
receiving entries, 2–15
software lock and key, 11–6
trading partner relationships, 9–1
envelope mapping, 9–27
functional acknowledgements, 9–24
setup for incoming documents, 9–19
working with, 9–7
translation format, 7–3
changing options, 7–11
common data elements, 7–7
defining hierarchical levels, 7–10
duplicating to change version standard, 7–11
message severity levels, 7–11
multiple segments in EDI standard format, 7–5
overview, 7–1
repeating segment loops in EDI standard format, 7–6
repeating segments in EDI standard format, 7–4, 7–9
segments, 7–17
specify user document program options, 7–43
user exit program, 7–11
translation formats
compiling, 7–43
elements, 7–27, 7–28
user file definitions
creating for inbound documents, 5–6
creating for outbound documents, 5–12
field descriptions, 5–14
setup, 5–3
EDI/400 menu overview, 1–18
Electronic Commerce System, setup, inventory transactions, D–11
Electronic documents supported by J.D. Edwards, 1–14
Elem Pos Begin, defined, 7–34
Elem Pos End, defined, 7–34
Element routing, defined, 9–22
Elements separator, defined, 9–17
End, defined, 5–16
Entering a qualifier value, 7–39
Entering constant element values, 7–37
Entering expected element values, 7–36
External tables
adding, 8–12
changing, 8–14
defining, 8–11
F
Field, defined, 6–9, 6–10
Field Name for Addressee ID, defined, 5–11
Field Name for Mailbox ID, defined, 5–11
Field Name for Partner ID, defined, 5–11
Fields
A/D, 6–9
Acknowledgement document ID, 9–15
Add or Replace Records, 3–17
Address Number, 3–6, 4–5, 8–6, 8–7, 8–8, 8–13, 8–17
Amount Decimals, 3–7
And/Or, 6–10
Archive Purged Data, 3–17
Autocall Resource, 10–6
Batch Processing Mode, 3–6
Baud Rate, 10–6
Billing Address Type, 3–6
Blanks to include, 7–35
Character Code, 3–24
Communications Network ID, 9–16, 9–25
Control policy, 9–16, 9–22
Controller name, 10–6
Data type, 8–17
Days to wait if automatic, 9–17
Dec/Date, 5–16
Decimal notation, 9–17
Decimal places, 8–17
Delete existing object, 6–12
Description, 3–11, 3–24, 5–16, 9–14
Description 02, 3–24
Device Name, 10–7
Dial Type, 10–6
Direction, 9–13
Display sequence, 8–17
Document area designator, 5–11
Document translation format, 9–14
Document/message type and ID, 9–14
EDI – Batch Number, 4–5
EDI – Document Number, 4–5
EDI – Send/Receive Indicator, 3–30
EDI – Successfully Processed, 4–6
EDI Processing Sequence, A–26
Elem Pos Begin, 7–34
Elem Pos End, 7–34
Element routing, 9–22
Element separator, 9–17
End, 5–16
Field, 6–9, 6–10
Field Name for Addressee ID, 5–11
Field Name for Mailbox ID, 5–11
Field Name for Partner ID, 5–11
File name, 5–11, 8–13
Fill Character, 7–35
Fixed Value, 7–35
I/C Receiver ID, 9–24
I/C Sender ID, 9–24
I/C Sender ID Qualifier, 9–24
I/D Receiver ID Qualifier, 9–24
ID Type, 5–11
Interchange/group envelope, 9–15, 9–26
Item Number, 3–11
Item Number – Customer/Supplier, 3–11
Length, 8–17
Library, 5–9, 7–44, 8–13
Library name, 5–11
Line name, 10–6
Line priority, 10–9
Map a Field Value to the Element, 7–31
Map a field value to the element, 7–42
Map the Element Value to a Field, 7–31
Member, 5–9
Member ID, A–25
Member name, 5–11
Message class for this document, 9–17
Method for deleting data, 9–17
Method for moving data, 9–23
Name of Archive Library, 3–17
Network Phone Number, 10–9
New Format Description, 7–13
New Format Name, 7–13
Organization, 9–15
Partner internal ID, 9–14
Partnership status, 9–16, 9–23
Percentage – Extended Amount Tolerance, 3–31
Percentage – Quantity Tolerance, 3–30
Percentage – Unit Price Tolerance, 3–31
Post – Com User Program/Library, 10–10
Post – Tran User Program/Library, 10–10
Pre – Com User Program/Library, 10–9
Processing definition, 9–16, 9–22
Processing mode, 3–21
Qualifier value, 7–40
Quantity Decimals, 3–7
R/L Justify, 7–35
Recipient network account, 9–17
Recipient network user ID, 9–17
Record Area, 7–34
Record Length – Receive, 10–9
Record Length – Send, 10–9
Record sequence, 7–34
Release character, 9–17
Remote information exchange system ID, 9–17
Remote Loc Name, 10–7
Reorganize files now, 3–21
Repeat the Last Completed Loop, 7–24
Repeat the Last Completed Segment, 7–23
Resource Name, 10–6
Run Environment, 3–17
Save to Device, 3–18
Segment, 9–23
Segment ID separator, 9–17
Segment terminator, 9–17
Select/Omit, 6–10
Send detail acknowledgement data, 9–26
Send UCF and UCM reference levels, 9–26
Electronic Commerce

Sequence number within type, 5–11
Shipping Destination Quantity, 7–26
Source of acknowledgement, 9–26
Start, 5–16
subelements separator, 9–17
System Code, 3–24
Target file, 5–9
Test, 6–11
Test indicator, 9–16, 9–24
Trading Partner ID, 4–6
Transaction Set Number, 4–5, 8–6, 8–7,
8–8, 8–13, 8–17
Translation Format, 4–5
Type, 5–15
Type – Cross–Reference Type Code, 3–11
User Defined Codes, 3–24
User Document Program, 7–44
User field name, 7–34
Value, 6–11
Version, A–25
Version number, 9–27
Wrapping – Receive, 10–9
Wrapping – Send, 10–9
File name, 5–11, 8–13
Fill character, defined, 7–35
Financial transactions, receiving lockbox
transactions, F–13
Financial transactions
  inbound invoices – summary transactions, F–3
  receiving inbound invoices – summary
transactions, F–3
  receiving invoices – match to P.O.
transactions, F–9
  sending payment orders with remittance, F–21
Fixed Value, defined, 7–35
Forms
  BSC Communications Session, 2–8, 2–14
  Change Document Translation Format, 7–13
  Change Trading Partner Relationship, 9–10
  Create Duplicate Document Translation
  Format, 7–13
  Customer Billing Instructions, 3–6
  Duplicate Receive Definition, 5–8
  EDI Order Detail 1, 4–11
  EDI Order Detail 2, 4–11
  EDI Order Detail 3, 4–12
  EDI order detail 4, 4–12
  EDI Order Header 2, 4–9
  EDI Tolerance Rules, 3–30
  File/Record Selection, 5–9
Format Selection, 7–12
Interchange Envelope, 9–11
Item Cross–Reference, 3–9
Item Cross–Reference Revisions, 3–10
Network ID and Password Maintenance, 10–11
Order Detail Revisions, 4–10
Outbound Extraction, 2–4
Purge/Archive, 3–15
Revisions, 4–8
Select/Omit Records, 6–9
Specify Control Characters, 9–13
Specify Key Fields, 6–8
Standard Code Conversion Entry, 8–7
Status Inquiry, 4–4
Trading Partner Selection, 8–5
Transaction Set Codes, 3–24
Transaction Set Purpose, 3–28
Translation Format Selection, 8–4
Update as Sent, 2–10
User File Definition Selection, 5–7, 7–15
Variable Element Conversion Entry, 8–8
Work with Logical File Definitions, 6–4
Work with Mailbox Entries, 2–5, 2–15
Work with Physical File Definitions, 6–8
Work with Tables, 8–12
Work with Trading Partner Relationships, 9–8
Work with User Link Field Table Entries, 8–15

G

Generic Purge Program, processing options,
F–6
Global Update A/P Records w/AB Information, processing options, F–24

H

Header information
  reviewing transaction dates, 4–13
  revising, 4–8
    address information, 4–13
    control fields, 4–13

I

I/C Receiver ID, defined, 9–24
I/C Sender ID, defined, 9–24
I/C Sender ID Qualifier, defined, 9–24
I/D Receiver ID Qualifier, defined, 9–24
ID Type, defined, 5–11
Inbound edit/update program, 2–17
  customer order changes, A–13
  invoice – summary transactions, F–6
  product transfers and resales, A–19
  purchase order acknowledgements, B–5
  purchase order change acknowledgements, B–9
  purchase order transactions, response to
    request for quotes, B–3
  receipt match, F–9
  receiving advice into sales, A–29
  receiving customer orders, A–7
  receiving invoice with receipt match, B–27
  receiving lockbox transactions, F–13
  receiving product activity data, D–3
  receiving shipping notices, B–15
  receiving the price sales catalog, C–3
  request for quotations, A–3
  Resetting EDI processing sequence, A–24
  restarting the update, A–26
  scheduling and planning forecasts, E–3
Initiating a communications session, 2–13
Interchange/group envelope, defined, 9–15,
  9–26
Internal tables
  choosing elements, 8–4
  defining, 8–3
  standard conversion codes, 8–6
  variable element conversion codes, 8–7
Inventory transactions
  product activity data
    receiving, D–3
    sending, D–13
  product transfers and resales
    receiving, D–11
    sending, D–17
Invoice – summary transactions
  application files updated, F–7
  creating G/L summary records, F–3
  EDI inbound interface files, F–7
  mapping guidelines, F–6
Invoice with receipt matches, mapping
guidelines, B–27
Invoices
  inbound invoices – summary transactions,
    F–3
  information processing, F–6
  match to P.O. transactions, F–9
  receiving, with receipt match, B–27
  application files updated, B–29
  EDI inbound interface files, B–29
  sending, A–49
  application files providing data, A–49
  EDI outbound interface files, A–50
Item cross-reference
  form, 3–9
  Item Cross–Reference Revisions form, 3–10
  setup, 3–9
Item Number, defined, 3–11
Item Number – Customer/Supplier, defined,
  3–11
J
  J.D. Edwards menu overview, 1–17
L
  Length, defined, 8–17
  Library, defined, 5–9, 7–44, 8–13
  Library name, defined, 5–11
  Line name, defined, 10–6
  Line priority, defined, 10–9
  Loading selective standards, 11–3
Lockbox
  application files updated, F–17
  audit report, F–14
  EDI inbound interface files, F–17
  file guidelines, F–14
  Inbound edit/update program, F–13
  mapping guidelines, F–14
  purging files, F–18
  reviewing status information, F–18
  revising information, F–18
Logical files, 6–1
  adding, 6–5
  changing, 6–5
  compiling, 6–4
  compiling the definition, 6–11
  copying, 6–5
  creating, 6–4
  deleting, 6–4
  deleting records in the physical file, 6–9
  maintenance, overview, 6–1
  selecting records in the physical file, 6–9
  working with physical files, 6–6
Electronic Commerce

M
Map. See Translation Formats
Map a field value to the element, defined, 7–31, 7–42
Map the element value to a field, defined, 7–31
Mapping field and element values, 7–29
Mapping segments and elements to a field, 7–40
Member, defined, 5–9
Member ID, defined, A–25
Member name, defined, 5–11
Message class for this document, defined, 9–17
Method for deleting data, defined, 9–17
Method for moving data, defined, 9–23
Moving documents to the EDI inbound interface files, 2–16

N
Name of Archive Library, defined, 3–17
Network Phone Number, defined, 10–9
New Format Description, defined, 7–13
New Format Name, defined, 7–13

O
Order change acknowledgments, sending, A–41
EDI outbound interface files, A–42
Organization, defined, 9–15
Outbound extraction program, 2–3
copying data into interface files, 2–4
correcting, System 47 data, 2–5
order change acknowledgments, A–41
price sales catalog, C–7
product transfers and resales, sending, D–17
purchase order changes, B–39
sales order acknowledgments, A–39
sales orders, sending response to request for quote, A–35
sending invoices, A–49
sending planning schedule forecasts, E–7
sending product activity data, D–13
sending purchase orders, B–35
sending receiving advice, B–41
sending request for quotes, B–33
shipping notices, A–43
Outbound Response to Request for Quote, processing options, A–36

P
Partner internal ID, defined, 9–14
Partnership status, defined, 9–16, 9–23
Percentage – Extended Amount Tolerance, defined, 3–31
Percentage – Quantity Tolerance, defined, 3–30
Percentage – Unit Price Tolerance, defined, 3–31
Physical files
compiling the logical file definition, 6–11
definitions, 6–6
selecting key fields, 6–7
working with logical file definitions, 6–3
Post General Ledger, processing options, F–31
Post – Com User Program/Library, defined, 10–10
Post – Tran User Program/Library, defined, 10–10
Pre – Com User Program/Library, defined, 10–9
Preparing to implement EDI, 1–13
c onsiderations, 1–13
Price sales catalog
receiving, C–3
application files updated, C–4
EDI inbound files created, C–4
mapping guidelines, C–3
sending
application files providing data, C–7
EDI outbound files created, C–8
Processing definition, 9–16
defined, 9–22
Processing for inbound documents, 1–6
Processing for outbound documents, 1–3
Processing invoice information, F–6
Processing mode, defined, 3–21
Processing options
A/P Batch File Processing, F–4
A/P Cash Requirements Report, F–25
A/P Payments – Payment Analysis Report, F–29
Calculate Withholding – A/P Check Processing, F–25
Copy to EDI Outbound Files, F–31
Create Payment Groups, F–26
EDI Advanced Ship Notice Extraction, A–47
EDI Inbound Invoice/Match to P.O.
   Edit/Create, B–30, F–10
EDI Invoice – Create G/L Summary Records,
   F–4
EDI Lockbox Edit/Create, F–19
EDI Order Inquiry, 4–6
EDI P.O. Acknowledgment Edit/Create, B–7
EDI P.O. Acknowledgment Extraction, A–40
EDI P.O. Change Acknowledgment
   Edit/Create, B–11
EDI P.O. Change Acknowledgment
   Extraction, A–42
EDI Payment Order Outbound Purge, F–33
EDI Planning Schedule Edit/Create, E–6
EDI Planning Schedule Extraction, E–8
EDI Price Sales Catalog Edit/Create, C–5
EDI Price Sales Catalog Extraction, C–8
EDI Prod. Transf. & Resale Report
   Edit/Create, A–21
EDI Product Activity Data Edit/Create, D–8
EDI Product Activity Data Extraction, D–15
EDI Purchase Order Change Edit/Create, A–17
EDI Purchase Order Change Extraction, B–40
EDI Purchase Order Edit/Create, A–10
EDI Purge/Archive, 3–16
EDI Receiving Advice Edit/Create – Purchasing, B–23
EDI Receiving Advice Edit/Create – Sales, A–33
EDI Receiving Advice Extraction, B–42
EDI Request for Quote Edit/Create, A–4
EDI Request for Quote Extraction, B–34
EDI Response to RFQ Edit/Create, B–4
EDI Revisions, 4–16
EDI Shipping Notice Edit/Create, B–17
Generic Purge Program, F–6
Global Update A/P Records w/AB
   Information, F–24
Outbound Response to Request for Quote,
   A–36
Post General Ledger, F–31
Product Transfer and Resale, A–54
Purchase Order Extraction, B–36
Sales Order Invoice Extraction, A–50
User Defined Codes Revisions, 3–25, 3–28
Void Payment Entry, F–33
Work with Payments, F–29

Product activity data
   receiving
   application files updated, D–7

EDI inbound interface files, D–7
   mapping guidelines, D–6
   reports, D–4
   sending, D–13
   application files providing data, D–15
   EDI outbound interface files, D–15
   Outbound extraction program, D–13
   processing guidelines, D–14
   working with the product activity code, D–5
Product information transactions, C–1
   receiving price sales catalog, C–3
   sending price sales catalog, C–7

Product Transfer and Resale, processing options,
   A–54
Product transfers and resales
   receiving, A–19, D–11
   application files updated, A–20
   EDI inbound interface files, A–20
   resetting the EDI processing sequence,
   A–24
   restarting the update, A–26
   sending, A–53, D–17
   application files providing data, A–54
   EDI outbound interface files, A–54

Programs and IDs
   P00051 (transaction set codes), 3–24
   P00051 (transaction set purpose), 3–28
   P41040 (item cross-reference), 3–9
   P41041 (item cross-reference revisions),
   3–10
   P4206 (customer billing instructions), 3–6
   P47010 (status inquiry), 4–4
   P47013 (revisions), 4–8
   P470131 (EDI order header 2), 4–9
   P47014 (order detail revisions), 4–10
   P470141 (EDI order detail 1), 4–11
   P470142 (EDI order detail 2), 4–11
   P470143 (EDI order detail 3), 4–12
   P470144 (EDI order detail 4), 4–12
   P4722 (EDI tolerance rules), 3–30
   P47CTL (EDI control), 4–15
   P98300 (inbound edit/update), 2–18
   P98300 (outbound extraction), 2–4
   P98300 (purge and archive), 3–15
   P98300 (update as sent), 2–10
Purchase order change acknowledgments, B–9
   application files updated, B–11
   EDI inbound interface files, B–11
   mapping guidelines, B–10

Purchase order changes
   EDI outbound interface files, B–40
   sending, B–39
Electronic Commerce

Purchase Order Extraction, processing options, B–36
Purchase order transactions, B–1
changes, B–39
order acknowledgements, B–5
receiving invoice with receipt match, B–27
receiving shipping notices, B–15
response to request for quotes, B–3
sending purchase orders, B–35
sending receiving advice, B–41
sending request for quotes, B–33
Purchase orders, sending, B–35
application files providing data, B–35
EDI outbound interface files, B–36
Purging
EDI/400 data, 3–18
lockbox files, F–18
options, 3–16
overview, 3–13
System 47 data, 3–14
Purging and archiving data, 3–13
Purging and archiving System 47 data, 3–14
Purging or archiving EDI/400 data, 3–18

Q
Qualifier value, defined, 7–40
Quantity Decimals, defined, 3–7

R
R/L justify, defined, 7–35
Receiving advice into purchasing, B–19
application files updated, B–22
EDI inbound interface files, B–23
mapping guidelines, B–21
Receiving advice into sales, A–29
receiving
application files updated, A–32
EDI inbound interface files, A–32
mapping guidelines, A–31
sending, B–19
application files providing data, B–41
application files updated, B–22
determining added receipts, B–42
EDI inbound interface files, B–23
EDI outbound interface files, B–42
mapping guidelines, B–21
Receiving customer order changes, A–13
Receiving customer orders, A–7
Receiving inbound documents, 2–13
Receiving inbound invoices — summary transactions, F–3
Receiving invoice — match to P.O. transactions, F–9
Receiving invoice with receipt matches, B–27
Receiving lockbox transactions, F–13
Receiving planning schedule forecasts, E–3
Receiving product activity data, D–3
Receiving product transfers and resales, A–19
Receiving request for quotations, A–3
Receiving response to request for quotes, purchase orders, B–3
Receiving shipping notices, B–15
Recipient network account, defined, 9–17
Recipient network user ID, defined, 9–17
Record area, defined, 7–34
Record Length—Receive, defined, 10–9
Record Length—Send, 10–9
Record sequence, defined, 7–34
Recording documents as sent, 2–9
Update as Sent form, 2–10
Release character, defined, 9–17
Remote information exchange system ID, defined, 9–17
Remote Loc Name, defined, 10–7
Reorganize files now, defined, 3–21
Repeat the last completed loop, defined, 7–24
Repeat the last segment, defined, 7–23
Reports
Communications Sessions Exceptions, 2–14
Extraction Error, 2–4
Update as Sent, 2–10
Request for quotations, A–3
receiving
application files updated, A–3
EDI inbound interface files, A–4
receiving response, B–3
sending, B–33
application files providing data, B–33
EDI outbound interface files, B–34
sending response, A–35
Resetting the EDI processing sequence, A–24
Resource name, defined, 10–6
Response to request for quote
  purchase order transactions, B–3
  application files update, B–3
  sending
    application files providing data, A–35
    EDI outbound interface files, A–36
Restarting the update, A–26
Reviewing and adding transaction set codes, 3–23
Reviewing receive entries in the EDI/400
  mailbox, 2–15
Reviewing transaction set purpose codes, 3–27
Reviewing document header information, 4–8
Reviewing EDI control information, 4–13
Reviewing EDI documents, 4–7
Reviewing general document detail information, 4–9
Reviewing specific document line information, 4–10
Run Environment, defined, 3–17

S

Sales order acknowledgments, A–39
  functional, A–40
  sending
    application files providing data, A–39
    EDI outbound interface files, A–39
Sales order change acknowledgments,
  application files providing data, A–41
Sales Order Invoice Extraction, processing
  options, A–50
Sales order transactions
  customer orders, A–7
  order change acknowledgments, A–41
  product transfers and resales, A–19
  receiving advice into sales, A–29
  receiving customer order changes, A–13
  requests for quotations, A–3
  response to request for quote, A–35
  sales order acknowledgments, A–39
  sending invoices, A–49
  shipping notices, sending, A–43
Save to Device, defined, 3–18
Scheduling and planning forecasts
  receiving, E–3
  application files updated, E–5
  EDI inbound interface files, E–5
  mapping guidelines, E–5
  report processing, E–4
  sending, E–7
  application files providing data, E–7
  EDI outbound files created, E–7
Scheduling and planning transactions, E–1
Segment, defined, 9–23
Segment ID separator, defined, 9–17
Segment terminator, defined, 9–17
Segments, 7–17
  assigning accumulators, 7–21
  choosing, 7–17
  deselecting, 7–20
  element conditioning, 7–18
  loop conditioning, 7–18
  multiple, 7–24
  multiple SDQ segments, 7–26
  multiple summary segments, 7–26
  record formats, 7–26
  repeating, 7–22
  repeating loops, 7–23
Select/Omit, defined, 6–10
Selecting and deselecting records in the physical
  file, 6–9
Selecting and prioritizing communications lines, 10–7
Selecting key fields in the physical file definition, 6–7
Send detail acknowledgement data, defined, 9–26
Send UCF and UCM reference levels, defined, 9–26
Sending EDI standard documents to the
  network, 2–7
Sending order acknowledgments, A–39
Sending order change acknowledgments, A–41
Sending outbound documents, 2–3
Sending payment orders with remittance, F–21
Sending planning schedule forecasts, E–7
Sending product activity data, D–13
Sending product transfers and resales, A–53, D–17
Sending purchase order changes, B–39
Sending purchase orders, B–35
Sending request for quotes, B–33
Electronic Commerce

Sending response to request for quote, sales orders, A–35
Sending shipping notices, A–43
Sending the price sales catalog, C–7
Sequence number within type, 5–11
Setting up batch/interactive defaults, 11–5
Setting up communications lines, 10–4
Setting up Customer Billing Instructions for EDI, 3–5
Setting up data communications, 10–3
Setting up EDI/400 purge and archive options, 3–16
Setting up item cross-reference for EDI, 3–9
Setting up trading partner relationships for incoming documents, 9–19
Setting up trading partner relationships for outgoing documents, 9–8
Setting up your network ID and password, 10–11
Shipping destination quantity, defined, 7–26
Shipping notices
   application files providing data, A–46
   receiving, B–15
   application files updated, B–16
   EDI inbound interface files, B–16
   mapping guidelines, B–15
   sending, A–43
   EDI outbound interface files, A–47
   mapping guidelines, A–46
Source of acknowledgement, defined, 9–26
Start, defined, 5–16
Subelements separator, defined, 9–17
System 47. See EDI Interface
System Code, defined, 3–24

T
Target file, defined, 5–9
Test, defined, 6–11
Test indicator, defined, 9–16, 9–24
Trading Partner ID, defined, 4–6
Trading partner relationships
   envelope mapping, 9–27
   functional acknowledgements, 9–24
   receiving customer orders, A–7
   setup, 9–1
   for incoming documents, 9–19
   terms and concepts, 9–1
   working with, 9–7
Transaction set codes, 3–23
   adding and reviewing, 3–23
Transaction Set Number, defined, 4–5, 8–6, 8–7, 8–8, 8–13, 8–17
Transaction set purpose codes, 3–27
   form, 3–28
Translation Format, defined, 4–5
Translation formats, 7–3
   changing options, 7–11
   common data elements, 7–7
   compiling, 7–43
   customizing a template, 7–9
   duplicating to change version standard, 7–11
   elements, 7–27, 7–28
   hierarchical levels, 7–10
   message severity levels, 7–11
   multiple segments in EDI standard format, 7–5
   repeating segment loops in EDI standard format, 7–6
   repeating segments in EDI standard format, 7–4
   segments, 7–17
   specify user document program options, 7–43
   user exit program, 7–11
Type, defined, 5–15
Type – Cross—Reference Type Code, defined, 3–11

U
UDC. See User defined codes
Understanding user file definitions, 5–3
Update as Sent form, 2–10
Updating J.D. Edwards applications with EDI data, 2–17
User Defined Codes, defined, 3–24
User defined codes
   transaction set, 3–23
   transaction set purpose, 3–27
User Defined Codes Revisions, processing options, 3–25, 3–28
User Document Program, defined, 7–44
User exit programs, specifying for translation format, 7–11
User field name, defined, 7–34
User file definitions
   changing, 5–9
   creating for outbound documents, 5–12
   defined, 5–3
   defining record information, 5–10
   field descriptions, defining, 5–14
   identifying record formats, 5–6
   modifying templates, 5–6
   overview, 5–3
   setup, 5–1
   specifying partner IDs, 5–6
   terms and concepts, 5–1

V
Value, defined, 6–11
Version, defined, A–25
Version number, defined, 9–27
Void Payment Entry, processing options, F–33

W
Work with Payments, processing options, F–29
Working with EDI control file, 11–6
Working with EDI reports, 11–4
Working with EDI/400 administrative functions, 11–3
Working with EDI/400 Menus, 11–6
Working with Elements, 7–27
Working with import/export functions, 11–4
Working with logical file definitions, 6–4
Working with logical files, 6–3
Working with physical file definitions, 6–6
Working with segments, 7–17
Working with standard conversion codes for elements, 8–6
Working with the software lock and key, 11–6
Working with the user link system table, 8–15
Working with trading partner relationships, 9–7
Working with user file definitions, 5–5
Working with variable element conversion codes for elements, 8–7